

**PROJECT MANUAL
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS
FOR**

FACTORY SHOALS PARK IMPROVEMENTS

**450 NEWTON FACTORY BRIDGE RD
COVINGTON, GA 30014**

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

DECEMBER 1, 2025



LOSE PROJECT # 23042P

Prepared by:

**Lose Design
3237 Satellite Blvd., Suite 450
Duluth, GA 30096**

Prepared for:

**Newton County, Georgia
1113 Usher Street
Covington, GA 30014**

© 2023 Lose Design



11-21-2025



TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 00 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS & CONTRACT FORMS

00 00 00	COVER
00 00 01	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 00 04	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 24 00	WEATHER DELAYS
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT COORDINATION
01 56 39	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 73 29	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23	OPERATIONAL AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 16	DEMOLITION
----------	------------

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 30 01	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (SITE WORK)

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 16 00	SHEATHING
06 17 53	SHOP FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES
06 64 00	PLASTIC PANELING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION
07 25 00	WEATHER BARRIERS
07 41 13	STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
07 46 46	FIBER CEMENT SIDING
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 71 00	ROOF SPECIALTIES
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 11	DOOR HARDWARE
08 88 53	SECURITY GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
----------	--------------

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

- 10 14 23 ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
- 10 28 00 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

- 12 93 00 SITE FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- 22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 05 10 PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
- 22 07 00 PLUMBING INSULATION
- 22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING
- 22 11 19 DOMESTIC WATER AND WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 13 53 SEPTIC TANK SYSTEMS
- 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

- 23 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULT FOR HVAC
- 23 05 10 HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
- 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- 23 07 00 DUCTWORK INSULATION
- 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- 23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 34 23 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
- 23 37 13 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
- 23 82 00 UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 01 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING
- 26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES
- 26 24 16 PANEL BOARDS
- 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
- 26 28 13 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 26 28 16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 26 51 13 LIGHTING
- 26 51 14 LIGHTING CONTROLS

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

- 31 00 00 EARTHWORK
- 31 10 00 SITE CLEARING
- 31 23 00 EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION
- 31 31 16 TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

- 32 13 13 CONCRETE PAVEMENT
- 32 13 73 CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS
- 32 92 00 LAWNS AND GRASSES
- 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	WATER SYSTEM
33 22 40	DEWATERING
33 46 16	SITE SUBDRAINAGE

PROJECT DRAWINGS

Sheet #	Description
----------------	--------------------

GENERAL: NORTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

A0.00	COVER SHEET
A0.01	GENERAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
A0.02	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGENDS
A0.05	ADA STANDARDS
A0.06	ADA STANDARDS
A0.07	ADA STANDARDS
A0.10	CODE REVIEW AND COMCHECK
A0.11	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A0.50	PERSPECTIVES

ARCHITECTURAL: NORTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

A2.00	RESTROOM FLOOR PLANS
A3.00	RESTROOM ELEVATIONS
A3.10	BUILDING SECTIONS
A3.20	WALL SECTIONS
A6.00	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A7.00	ROOF PLAN
A7.10	ROOF DETAILS – STANDING SEAM
A8.00	DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

STRUCTURAL: NORTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

S0.01	GENERAL NOTES
S0.02	GENERAL NOTES
S0.03	GENERAL NOTES
S1.00	AXONOMETRIC VIEW
S1.01	FOUNDATION AND ROOM FRAMING PLANS
S3.01	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S4.01	TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S4.02	TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS

MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING: NORTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

M1.01	HVAC FLOOR PLAN, SECTION 3D PLAN, & SCHEDULES
P1.01	PLUMBING FLOOR PLANS, SECTIONS, 3D, & SCHEDULES
PM.20	HVAC & PLUMBING DETAILS

ELECTRICAL: NORTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

E1.00	OVERALL ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.01	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.02	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN – GATE AND SIGNAGE
E1.03	ELECTRICAL SITE LEGEND, NOTES, RISER & SCHEDULES
E2.01	ELECTRICAL PLAN
E3.01	ELECTRICAL LEGEND, NOTES, RISER & SCHEDULES
E3.02	LIGHTING COMCHECK REPORTS

GENERAL: SOUTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

A0.00	COVER SHEET
A0.01	GENERAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
A0.02	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGENDS
A0.05	ADA STANDARDS
A0.06	ADA STANDARDS
A0.07	ADA STANDARDS

A0.10	CODE REVIEW AND COMCHECK
A0.11	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A0.50	PERSPECTIVES

ARCHITECTURAL: SOUTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

A2.00	RESTROOM FLOOR PLANS
A3.00	RESTROOM ELEVATIONS
A3.10	BUILDING SECTIONS
A3.20	WALL SECTIONS
A6.00	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A7.00	ROOF PLAN
A7.10	ROOF DETAILS – STANDING SEAM
A8.00	DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

STRUCTURAL: SOUTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

S0.01	GENERAL NOTES
S0.02	GENERAL NOTES
S0.03	GENERAL NOTES
S1.00	AXONOMETRIC VIEW
S1.01	FOUNDATION AND ROOM FRAMING PLANS
S3.01	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S4.01	TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S4.02	TYPICAL SECTIONS AND DETAILS

MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING: SOUTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

M1.01	HVAC FLOOR PLAN, SECTION 3D PLAN, & SCHEDULES
P1.01	PLUMBING FLOOR PLANS, SECTIONS, 3D, & SCHEDULES
PM.20	HVAC & PLUMBING DETAILS

ELECTRICAL: SOUTHSIDE RESTROOM BUILDING

E1.00	OVERALL ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.01	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.02	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN – GATE AND SIGNAGE
E1.03	ELECTRICAL SITE LEGEND, NOTES, RISER & SCHEDULES
E2.01	ELECTRICAL PLAN
E3.01	ELECTRICAL LEGEND, NOTES, RISER & SCHEDULES
E3.02	LIGHTING COMCHECK REPORTS

SITE WORK

NORTH FACTORY SHOALS

C0.00	COVER
C0.01	GENERAL NOTES
1	SURVEY
2	SURVEY
3	SURVEY
4	SURVEY
5	SURVEY
6	SURVEY
7	SURVEY
C0.20	OVERALL DEMOLITION PLAN
C0.21	DEMOLITION PLAN
C1.00	OVERALL SITE SERIES
C1.01	SITE SERIES
C1.01A	SITE SERIES ENLARGEMENT

C1.01B	SITE SERIES ENLARGEMENT
C1.80	DETAIL SERIES
C1.81	DETAIL SERIES
C1.82	DETAIL SERIES
C2.00	OVERALL GRADING SERIES
C2.01	GRADING SERIES
C2.01A	GRADING SERIES ENLARGEMENT
C2.01B	GRADING SERIES ENLARGEMENT
SHEET1	SEPTIC DESIGN

SOUTH FACTORY SHOALS

C0.00	COVER
C0.01	GENERAL NOTES
1	SURVEY
2	SURVEY
3	SURVEY
4	SURVEY
5	SURVEY
6	SURVEY
7	SURVEY
C0.20	OVERALL DEMOLITION PLAN
C0.21	DEMOLITION PLAN
C0.22	DEMOLITION PLAN
C1.00	OVERALL SITE SERIES
C1.01	SITE SERIES
C1.01A	SITE SERIES ENLARGEMENT
C1.80	DETAIL SERIES
C1.81	DETAIL SERIES
C1.82	DETAIL SERIES
C1.83	DETAIL SERIES
C2.00	OVERALL GRADING SERIES
C2.01	GRADING SERIES
C2.01A	GRADING SERIES ENLARGEMENT
SHEET1	SEPTIC DESIGN

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 00 04 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

GENERAL

1.) **FEES:**

The General Contractor is responsible for any and all fees associated with construction. The General Contractor is responsible for contacting all applicable utility agencies and permitting agencies to determine applicable project fees for inclusion in the Lump Sum Base Bid. The Owner is not obligated to pay additional funds to the General Contractor for failure to include these costs in the bid.

2.) **EROSION, SEDIMENTATION AND POLLUTION CONTROL MAINTENANCE:**

The Contractor is solely responsible for installing and maintaining erosion, sedimentation, and pollution controls for the project. No payment will be made for any portion of the project for which temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution controls are not properly installed and maintained. Any fines or delays for non-compliance of erosion control measures levied by any agency shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The contractor shall sign the NPDES Notice of Intent as the operator for the project. The contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all aspects of the NPDES permit including installation, maintenance, all inspections, storm water sampling and documentation required by the permit. Copies of all inspections, reports, submittals, etc. shall be provided to the Owner. Any enforcement actions, including fines, issued by regulating authorities for failure to comply with the terms of the permit or due to any other issues related to erosion control are the responsibility of the contractor.

3.) **CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL:**

The Contractor will receive an electronic (.PDF) copy of the plans and project manual from the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that any reproductions of the contract drawings are to scale. Hardcopies of wet-stamped permit approved drawings will be provided by the Owner where required by permit officials.

The General Contractor is responsible for becoming familiar with the requirements of all construction documents, which includes drawings, bid and contract documents, specifications, and all addenda. Note: Conformed set drawings and project specifications will not be provided by the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer.

Letter prefixes for each drawing sheet indicating the engineering discipline are for convenience only. Information affecting the scope of work for all trades will be found throughout all documents and is not limited to only those documents with the appropriate letter prefix. The General Contractor is responsible for providing subcontractors all necessary information and drawings.

The drawings and specifications are complementary to each other and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. In a discrepancy exists between the drawings and specifications, the higher cost shall be included, and the Owner notified of the discrepancy.

4.) **GRASSING:**

Establishment of permanent vegetation in accordance with the contract documents must be accomplished at the date of substantial completion. Refer to project specifications Section 329200-Lawns and Grasses for additional requirements.

5.) **UTILITIES:**

The General Contractor is responsible for coordination with utility providers, temporary and permanent service connections, and verification of sizes and locations of connection points. If

required, traffic control is the responsibility of the General Contractor and shall be in compliance with the current edition of the MUTCD and any requirements of local and state officials.

All costs associated with the provision of temporary and permanent service shall be the sole responsibility of the General Contractor. The contractor shall apply for and establish accounts for utilities serving the facilities during construction. Utility costs during construction are to be included in the Contractor's bid and the Owner shall have no obligation to compensate the Contractor for utility costs during construction. Upon the Owner's acceptance of buildings and facilities at the time of substantial completion, the accounts shall be transferred to the name of the Owner.

6.) LOCKSETS:

All locksets, latches, deadbolts, padlocks and FSIC cores shall be large format, ICC rated, KABA compliant and in conformance with County Standards and shall be compatible with the County's keying system. All keyed cylinders shall be provided with temporary construction cores for use during construction. Removable temporary plastic cores will not be permitted. Permanent cores shall be the same finish as the lockset finish and provided by the Owner and installed by General Contractor prior to substantial completion.

7.) SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

After award of contract, the General Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values, identifying costs for meaningful areas of the Work, such that progress payments can be easily evaluated, as determined by the Owner. The Schedule of Values shall be broken down in sufficient detail to facilitate a thorough review.

The Schedule of Values shall specifically include any unit prices identified in the contract.

8.) CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT:

The Contractor is responsible for all construction layout and control for the project. Layouts of construction items must consider all elements of the Work adjacent and/or in close proximity; e.g. catch basins must be located for proper relationships with curb and gutter, etc.

The Contractor shall proceed with construction layout in such a manner that discrepancies between construction items, existing built features and site conditions that are in conflict with the plans may be examined by the Owner's Representative prior to construction of items in conflict. Failure to notify the Owner's Representative of conflicts prior to constructing items will result in all remedial actions being paid for by the Contractor including but not limited to additional materials, reinspection fees, professional service fees and survey cost by all parties to the projects.

9.) MULCH MANAGEMENT:

Should the Contractor decide to stockpile mulch derived from the clearing operations on the site, or mulch delivered from off site, he is responsible for managing the stockpiled mulch to prevent combustion of the material. Should the stockpiled mulch materials ignite and/or burn, Contractor shall be responsible for extinguishing the fire and redistributing the stockpile appropriately to prevent future combustion. Repair of or replacement required due to damage to the property or adjacent properties will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

10.) TOPOGRAPHIC MAPPING:

To the best of the Owner and Designer's knowledge, the survey used for this development was prepared following standard survey practices and standards and are the best available information on the site. It is the belief of the Designer and the Owner that the information is correct, but neither party warrants or implies a level of accuracy beyond standard surveying practices. The contractor shall visit the site to review the site topographic conditions and conduct verification surveys if so desired prior to the bid to verify the accuracy of the information provided. Topographic variations discovered after bidding will not be grounds for additional compensation.

11.) EARTHWORK:

Contractor is responsible for all grading shown on the plans, unless noted otherwise. The Contractor shall conduct his own quantity take off based on the Contract Documents. Earthwork related quantities shown on the plans (if any) are provided for reference only and shall not be utilized for bidding purpose. Any haul-off of excess materials or import of materials needed to complete the grading shall be by the contractor. Should the contractor import materials from any another site, the contractor shall provide sample(s) to the materials testing firm for testing and approval. Refer to specifications Section 310000- Earthwork for additional requirements.

12.) GEOTECHNICAL REPORT:

No subsurface investigation has been performed at the site. Design criteria for structures and pavement profiles were developed using assumed soil conditions on the site. The determination of the suitability for subsurface soil conditions is the sole responsibility of the Contractor through the Contractor's material testing and inspections agent. Any testing/inspections and subsequent documentation/reports are to be furnished to the Owner or the Owner's representative.

13.) ENGINEERING BY THE CONTRACTOR:

The General Contractor is solely responsible for the design, engineering, permitting and construction of pre-engineered structures, and other improvements, as identified in the contract documents. All drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Georgia. Additionally, all soils and materials testing associated with the design and construction of these elements shall be responsibility of the General Contractor and shall be provided in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and professional engineer. The General Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the design, engineering, and construction considers all existing and proposed conditions.

14.) MATERIALS TESTING AND INSPECTIONS:

The Owner will engage a qualified firm to provide materials testing and special inspections for the project. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate scheduling and sequencing of tests and inspections. Failures on the Contractor's part to coordinate scheduling and sequencing of these services that result in additional costs to the Owner will either be invoiced to the Contractor, or charged to the Contractor in the form of a Change Order credit to the Contract for Construction.

15.) SUBMITTALS:

After award of contract, the General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule for review by the Designer and the Owner. The Submittal Schedule shall provide sufficient detail to convey anticipated submittal distribution and return dates, applicable project specification section and a unique identification format for each submittal. The General Contractor is responsible for collecting and submitting project submittals for review in a timely manner to facilitate implementation of the Contractor's schedule for construction. The Designer reserves the right to review submittals for up to fourteen (14) business days following the receipt of any submittal. Refer to specifications Section 013300- Submittal Procedures for additional requirements.

Submittals by the Contractor shall be compiled in a manner to convey all pertinent information for a product, system or assembly or trade in a single document; e.g., product data, certifications, warranties, samples, shop drawings, etc. for fencing must be submitted together as a single submittal.

16.) CONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION:

Contractor Requests for Information (RFI) shall contain sufficient detail to convey specific issues/clarifications for consideration by the Owner and the Designer. Requests for Information must contain a reference to specific plan sheet(s) or specification sections and indicate potential impacts to project costs or schedule. Responses to Requests for Information will be returned by the Designer in a timely manner; however, the Designer reserves the right to review the requests for up to seven (7) business days following the receipt of any RFIs.

17.) AS-BUILT DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION:

The General Contractor is responsible for furnishing and submitting as-built documents as required by permit officials. The Contractor shall contact permit officials to determine their requirements. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide as-built documents where required in the contract documents. Refer to specifications Section 017839- Project Record Documents for additional information.

18.) CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all required inspections and submittals are completed in a timely manner in order to receive a Certificate of Occupancy or other required final acceptance documents. The Contractor shall contact and coordinate with local officials and any other authorities to identify all final inspections and submittals required. The Contractor shall obtain a final sign off from the special inspections testing firm and submit it to the Designer for final review and certification. Upon completion of all inspections, submittal, and approval of all required as built documents or any other items required by the County, the Contractor shall obtain the Certificate of Occupancy from and deliver it to the Owner's representative.

19.) OMISSIONS:

Omissions and Errors from the drawings, and /or specifications, or the mis-description of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and/or specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or mis-described details of the work, but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Project Time and Liquidated Damages
 - 4. Access to Site
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: FACTORY SHOALS PARK IMPROVEMENTS
- B. Project Location: 450 NEWTON FACTORY BRIDGE RD
COVINGTON, GA 30014
- C. Owner: NEWTON COUNTY
 - 1. Owner's Contact: JEFF PRINE, PROGRAM MANAGER
2990 SUMMIT LANE
MONROE, GA 30655
PHONE: (404) 992-5050
jprine@ascension-pm.com
- D. Designer of Record:
 - 1. Site Development: AARON ST. PIERRE, PROJECT MANAGER
LOSE DESIGN
3237 SATELLITE BLVD., SUITE 450
DULUTH, GA 30096
PHONE: (770) 338-0017
astpierre@lose.design

2. Architecture: SEAN GUTH, PRESIDENT
 LOSE DESIGN
 2809 FOSTER AVE
 NASHVILLE, TN 37210
 PHONE: (615) 242-0040
 sguth@lose.design

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The project includes, but not limited to the following:

Providing all materials, equipment and labor for Factory Shoals Park Improvements, which includes demolition of existing restroom buildings and septic systems, as well as earthwork, erosion control, concrete paving, storm sewer infrastructure, sanitary sewer infrastructure, water distribution infrastructure, electrical infrastructure, fencing, site furnishings, signage, landscaping, construction of two (2) wood-frame restroom buildings and a pre-engineered picnic pavilion, disc golf course, and other trades/ products as detailed in the bid document plans and specifications.

1.5 PROJECT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. Refer to Construction Services Agreement for terms and conditions.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations during construction period as directed by the Owner. Refer to Section 000004- Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, site parking, patron operations and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Comply with work hours as defined by the Newton County, Georgia.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications and are collectively incorporated as the "General Requirements".
- C. Material Coordination: Requirements for materials and products are identified in detail within the Specifications and / or on the Drawings. One or more of the following are used in the Specifications to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 24 00 - WEATHER DELAYS**PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 EXTENSIONS OF CONTRACT TIME:**

- A. If the basis exists for an extension of time, an extension of time on the basis of weather may be granted only for the number of Weather Delay Days in excess of the number of days listed as the Standard Baseline for that month.

1.2 STANDARD BASELINE FOR AVERAGE CLIMATIC RANGE:

- A. The Owner has reviewed weather data available from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and determined a Standard Baseline of average climatic range for the State of Georgia.
- B. Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatable number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time. Saturdays and Sundays are eligible workdays.
- C. Standard Baseline is as follows:

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
4	5	6	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	3

1.3 ADVERSE WEATHER AND WEATHER DELAY DAYS

- A. Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within 24 hours as determined by the Owner:
1. Precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of 0.10" liquid measure.
 2. Temperatures which do not rise above 32 degrees F by 10:00 a.m.
 3. Temperatures which do not rise above that specified for the day's construction activity by 10:00 a.m., if any are specified.
 4. Sustained wind in excess of 25 m.p.h.
 5. Standing snow in excess 1".
- B. Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, "dry-out" or "mud" days:
1. For rain days above the standard baseline.
 2. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or sitework, such as excavation, backfill, and footings.
 3. At a rate no greater than 1 make-up for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 1" or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Engineer.

- C. A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the Project for 50% or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day.

1.4 DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit daily jobsite work logs showing which and to what extent construction activities have been affected by weather on a timely basis.
- B. Submit actual weather data to support claim for time extension from nearest NOAA weather station or other independently verified source approved by the Engineer at beginning of Project.
- C. Use Standard Baseline data provided in this Section when documenting actual delays due to weather in excess of the average climatic range.
- D. Organize claim and documentation to facilitate evaluation on a basis of calendar month periods, and submit in accordance with the procedures for Claims established herein.
- E. If an extension of Contract Time is appropriate, it shall be affected in accordance with the provisions in the General Conditions.

END OF SECTION 01 24 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements” for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit ONE digital copy of each request to the Designer for review and consideration, prior to completion of Project Bidding Period. Substitution requests will not be considered during the construction phase of the project, unless there is a significant benefit to Owner and a noted reduction in budget.
- B. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Designers and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Designer's Action: If necessary, Designer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within two (2) days of receipt of a request for substitution during the Bidding Period. Designer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within via Addendum. Requested additional material for evaluation, which is received after the final question submittal date will not be considered and the request for substitution may be rejected due to insufficient material for review.
4. Construction Period material changes: If a material is selected for substitution during construction, then the following methods will be utilized to implement the change:
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Designer's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Designer does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: This is noted for implementation during the construction timeframe only. Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than five (5) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Designer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Designer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.
- C. Substitution Cost Savings: Should the proposed product substitution provide a savings in material or labor cost, then the savings will be stated to the Owner during the application process for part of the consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Designer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Designer are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Designer.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, **Designer** will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Designer may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Designer at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Designer.

- c. Designer's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
- 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. The Pay Application may not be reviewed until a current Schedule of values is submitted for review.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Designer and paid for by Owner.
1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
 2. Payment discrepancies: each contractor payroll submitted must be compared to the wage requirements of the contract for conformity. If payroll discrepancies are found, the Contractor must be notified of the discrepancy as soon as possible.
 - a. The original payroll submitted is not required to the Contractor. Corrections are to be made by supplemental payrolls if required, prepared and submitted in the same manner as the original payroll. Whatever the discrepancy may be, proper correction documentation must be received and approved promptly.
 - b. The corrections received from the contractor shall be attached to the appropriate related payroll.
 - c. In the event corrections are not received in a timely manner, monthly progress estimates may be withheld.
 - d. In some cases the necessity of notifying the Department of Labor may be required. However, issues should be resolved at the lowest level possible.
 - e. Contractor payroll files must be made available to the Georgia Department of Labor and Workforce Development for review as needed.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Designer by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the 25th day of the month.
1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven (7) days prior to due date for review by Designer.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Designer will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Employee Classifications: The employee classification must agree with the Classifications listed in the required wage scales.
- F. Payment Application Sequence: Contractor payrolls should be numbered consecutively. A procedure should be established to ensure that all contractor and subcontractor payrolls are received within the allotted time. Progress estimates may be withheld if payrolls are not received within the allotted time.

- G. Work Interruptions/Stoppages: If the work of the prime contractor or subcontractor is interrupted for a week or more, a statement must be placed on the signature sheet of the payroll "No additional work will be performed until further notice." If work stops for a week or more, and is not anticipated, the statement "No work performed, and no work will be performed until further noticed."
- H. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Contractor may submit for reimbursement of material stored on-site only. Materials stored off site are not acceptable for inclusion on the Application for Payment.
 2. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 3. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 4. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- I. Transmittal: Submit Three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Designer by a method ensuring receipt within 48 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- J. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Key Personnel
 - 3. Administrative and Supervisory Personnel
 - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 5. Pre-construction Conference
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Designer, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Project closeout activities.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel on site when construction activity is underway, as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Designer will return RFIs submitted to Designer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project number.
 - 3. Date.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of Designer.
 - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 7. RFI subject.
 - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 12. Contractor's signature.

13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Designer.
 1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
 2. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Designer's Action: Designer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five (5) working days for Designer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Designer 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Designer's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Designer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Designer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Designer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Designer in writing within five (5) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Designer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Designer within two (2) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly. Include the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Designer.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Designer's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct biweekly meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Designer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Designer, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Designer will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Designer, but no later than fourteen (14) days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Designer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Use of the premises
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.
 - x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings during installation process.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Designer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours
 - 10) Hazards and risks
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 56 39 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. County of Newton Tree Protection Code (Current Version)
 - 1. In the event that conflicts arise between the County's code and this document, the County code shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the protection and trimming of existing trees that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limits placed on Contractor's use of the site.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary tree protection.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for removal limits of trees, shrubs, and other plantings affected by new construction.
 - 4. Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for building and utility trench excavation, backfilling, compacting and grading requirements, and soil materials.
 - 5. Division 32 Section "Exterior Plants" for tree and shrub planting, tree support systems, and soil materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA or Certified Arborist-Municipal Specialist as certified by ISA Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Drainage Fill: Selected crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, washed, ASTM D 448, Size 24, with 90 to 100 percent passing a 63-mm sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a 19-mm sieve.
- B. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other non-soil materials.
1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4 inches deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- C. Filter Fabric: Manufacturer's standard, nonwoven, pervious, geotextile fabric of polypropylene, nylon, or polyester fibers.
- D. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
1. Type: Shredded hardwood, Ground or shredded bark, or Wood and bark chips
 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum
 3. Color: Natural.
- E. Fencing Materials: See project drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a blue vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

- C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.
 - 1. Apply 4-inch uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.2 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
 - 1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install gates as shown on drawings.
- B. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- C. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
 - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
 - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Division 3 "Earthwork" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.4 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Cut Ends: Coat cut ends of roots more than in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues and that is acceptable to arborist.
 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Division 3 "Earthwork."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots 12 inches inside of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.5 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.
1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
 3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
 - a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning raising reducing and thinning where indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Architect, do not cut tree leaders.
- C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.
- E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
- F. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site, or in area approved by Architect.

3.6 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.8 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
 - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Provide new trees of 6-inch caliper size and of a species selected by Architect when damaged trees more than 6 inches in caliper size, measured 12 inches above grade, are required to be replaced.
 - 2. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Division 32 "Exterior Plants."
- C. Excess Mulch: Rake mulched area within protection zones, being careful not to injure roots. Rake to loosen and remove mulch that exceeds a 4-inch uniform thickness to remain.
- D. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Architect, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill 2 inch diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches deep at 24 inches o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 01 56 39

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Initial Submittal: Within **30** days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 5. Designer's Action: Designer will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Designer's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Designer's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Designers and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Designer's Action: If necessary, Designer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Designer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Designer cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Designer's Action: If necessary, Designer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Designer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Designer cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Designer will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Designer will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Designer's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 3. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 4. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

5. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
8. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Designer's sample. Designer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
9. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Designer will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Designer will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- B. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- C. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- D. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- E. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- G. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

- H. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- I. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Designer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Designer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Designers and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to managing Design Professional. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify the managing Design Professional promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify the managing Design Professional when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by the project manager and all applicable Design Professionals associated.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of the project manager or Engineer in charge. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to the project manager or Engineer in charge before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of 2 permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- B. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- C. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- D. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- E. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Refer to Cutting and Patching section.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements may include the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - 5. Control systems.
 - 6. Communication systems.
 - 7. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements may include the following:
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 5. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - 6. Insert miscellaneous element.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's

aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
 - 1. Demolition Waste
 - 2. Construction Waste

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 4. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
1. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 2. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Final completion procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Designer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Designer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal:
 - 1. Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 2. Submit one copy of all material on CD or DVD in .PDF format.
 - 3. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation include information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.

- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor are delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.

3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 2) Designer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints
 - 2) Submit record digital data file and three sets of record digital data file plots
 - a) Electronic Media may be a USB drive or CD-R.
 - 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one annotated PDF electronic file of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit one annotated PDF electronic file of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Designer's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Designer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Designer for resolution.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Designer will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Designer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: DWG, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Designer for resolution.
 5. Designer will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. Designer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. CAD Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in CAD program and operating system.
- D. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Designer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Designer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- E. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.

4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Designer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Designer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Related Sections may include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management Coordination" for requirements for pre-instruction conferences.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit one complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- D. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date videotape was recorded.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- D. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 1. Overhead coiling doors.
 2. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment and air distribution systems.
 3. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 4. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panelboards and motor controls.

5. Lighting equipment and irrigation controls.
 6. Communication systems, including voice and data equipment.
 7. All pool equipment and features including pumps, filtration, chlorination, routing, system monitoring, etc.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following for the pool equipment and systems:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Format: Provide high-quality digital color video on DVD.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- E. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 02 41 16 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
 - 2. Removing below-grade construction.
 - 3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Division 3 "Earthwork."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

- a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 1 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated existing buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain fire watch during flame cutting operations.
 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Engineering Surveys: During demolition, perform surveys to detect hazards that may result from building demolition activities.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- D. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.6 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Salvage: Items to be salvaged are indicated on Drawings.

- D. Below-Grade Construction: Abandon foundation walls and other below-grade construction. Cut below-grade construction flush with grade.
- E. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings.
- F. Existing Utilities: Abandon existing utilities and below-grade utility structures. Cut utilities flush with grade.
- G. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.

3.7 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."
- B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.8 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 16

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 03 30 01 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE (SITE WORK)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- B. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Water-stops: Store water-stops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents: ACI 301, ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 420, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82,.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, as-drawn, plain-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.

- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
- G. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

2.6 FIBER

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.

- B. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 long.
- C. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 long.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing or retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to

prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete where shown.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 2. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealant," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace, to the nearest scoring and/or joints, concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor

elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to the nearest scoring and/or joints and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: A qualified testing and inspecting agency will be engaged to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Testing agency will be engaged as outlined in the Special Provisions.
- B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample, as directed by testing agency.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 30 01

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with timber.
 - 3. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 5. Wood furring.
 - 6. Sheathing.
 - 7. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Framing: Dimension lumber not concealed by other construction.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NELMA – Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
 - 2. NLGA – National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS – Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB – Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. PLIB – Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA – Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Products Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- C. Research / Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with International Building Code, 2018 edition:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
 2. Engineered wood products.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 5. Expansion anchors.
 6. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels; place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL):

- a. Boise Cascade
- 2. Metal Framing Anchors:
 - a. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to review a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Wood Structural Panels:
 - 1. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated on structural drawings.
 - 2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
 - 3. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified but not less than thickness indicated.
 - 4. Factory mark panels according to indicated standard.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP C2 (lumber) and AWP C9 (plywood), except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWP C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and one of the following:
 - a. Chromated copper arsenate (CCA).

- b. Ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate (ACZA).
 - c. Ammoniacal, or amine, copper quat (ACQ).
 - d. Copper bis (dimethyldithiocarbamate)(CDDC).
 - e. Ammoniacal copper citrate (CC).
 - f. Copper azole, Type A (CBA-A).
 - g. Oxine copper (copper-8-quinolinolate) in a light petroleum solvent.
- 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark each treated item with the treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
 - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.
- B. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing: Pursuant to structural drawings.
- C. Exposed Exterior Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics that would impair finish appearance.
 - 1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load bearing construction of same type.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 2. Blocking.
 - 3. Cants.
 - 4. Nailers.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species:
 - 1. Southern Yellow Pine (SYP) or Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF)
- C. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: A composite of wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559. Products has the following allowable design values as determined according to ASTM D 5456:
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi.

2.7 SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing:
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 - 2. Thickness: Not less than ½ inch.
- B. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 79, with water-resistant material incorporated into the core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.
 - 1. Type and Thickness: Regular, ½ inch, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Edge and End Configuration: square ends.
 - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical or 48 by 108 inches for vertical installation.
- C. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior Exposure 1, sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.

2. Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type of indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide framing anchors made from metal indicated, of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, and as follows:
 1. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect Project.
 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering

analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 coating designation.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch long seat and 1-1/4 inch-wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- E. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
 - 1. Strap Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- F. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nail less type, 0.062 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- G. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch- minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.
- H. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
 - 1. Width: 1-1/4 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
 - 3. Length: 24 inches minimum or as indicated on plans.
- I. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick by 48 inches long.
- J. Hold-Downs: Pursuant to structural drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- C. Apply field treatment complying with AWPAC M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
 - 3. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule", in the International Building Code.
 - 4. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- E. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrilled as required.
- F. Use finishing nails for exposed work, unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screening or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as require for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchor bolts into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, secure anchor bolts to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FRAMING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports.

- D. Where built-up beams or girders of 2-inch nominal-dimension lumber of edge are required, fasten together with 2 rows of 20d nails spaced not less than 32 inches o.c. Locate one row near top edge and other near bottom edge.

1. For continuous members, locate end joints over supports.

3.4 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist, nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal-size or 2-by-4-inch nominal-size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal-size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions, if any.

3.5 TIMBER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Install timber with crown edge up and provide not less than 4 inches of bearing on supports. Provide continuous members, unless otherwise indicated; tie together over supports if not continuous.
- B. Where beams or girders are framed into pockets of exterior concrete or masonry walls, provide 1/2 inch air space at sides and ends of wood members.
- C. Install wood posts using metal anchors indicated.

- D. Treat ends of timber beams and posts exposed to weather by dipping in water-repellent preservative for 15 minutes.

3.6 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below
 - 1. Sheathing:
 - a. Nail or staple to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.
 - 3. Underlayment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
 - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABAA: The Air Barrier Association of America.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference by web conference.
 - 1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.
 - 4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports: For specified tests and inspections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
 - 2. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing meeting the requirements as follows:
 - a. Independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and certified by ABAA.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. General: Wood structural panels include plywood, mat-formed (nonveneer) panels such as oriented strand board, and composite panels, which are veneer-faced panels with mat-formed cores.
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated on Drawings.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: AWWA U1, use categories as follows:
 - 1. UC2, Interior/Damp: For interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture.
 - 2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing, Walls:
 - 1. Classification: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 2. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Roofs:
1. Classification: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
 2. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacturer.
1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's "International Building Code."
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of

structural support elements.

- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANELS

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing and Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 3. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 4. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 5. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 6. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 7. Connections between assemblies (sheathing and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 8. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier sheathing assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage in accordance with ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate in

accordance with ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.

- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 061753 - SHOP FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Triangular-pitched roof trusses.
 - 2. Truss accessories.
- B. Related Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for rough hardware anchoring trusses to concrete or masonry structures.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for roof and floor sheathing of structural-use panels and dimension lumber for supplementary framing and permanent bracing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Shop fabricated wood trusses include planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect metal-plate-connected wood trusses to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Design trusses to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span due to total load and vertical deflection of 1/360 of span due to live load.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who uses a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Georgia to prepare calculations, Shop Drawings, and other structural data for metal-plate-connected wood trusses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal framing connectors, bolts, and fasteners.
 - 1. Submit "Letter of Conformance" in accordance with Section 01330 indicating specified items selected for use in project.
- C. Shop Drawings detailing location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, bracing, bridging, and spacing for each type of truss required; species, sizes, and stress grades of lumber to be used; splice details; type, size, material, finish, design values, and orientation and location of metal connector plates; and bearing details.
 - 1. To the extent truss design considerations are indicated as fabricator's responsibility, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Include truss Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Product certificates signed by officer of truss fabricating firm certifying that metal-plate-connected wood trusses supplied for Project comply with specified requirements and Shop Drawings.
- E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with projects names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.
- G. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.
- H. Material certificates for dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable units stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) Board of Review.
- I. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials.
 - 1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solutions and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
 - 2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to truss fabricator.
 - 3. For fire-retardant-treated wood products, include certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with specified standard and other requirements as well

as data relative to bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities of treated materials.

- J. Research or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence the following products' compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 2. Metal-plate connectors.
 - 3. Metal framing connectors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator's Qualifications: Engage a firm that complies with the following requirements for quality control and is experienced in fabricating metal-plate-connected wood trusses similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
 - 1. Fabricator participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB; Timber Products Inspection, Inc.; Truss Plate Institute (TPI); or other independent inspecting and testing agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:
 - 1. ANSI/TP1 1, "National Design Standard for Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction."
 - 2. TPI HIB "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 3. TPI DSB "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- D. Metal-Plate Connector Manufacturer's Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with TPI quality-control procedures for manufacture of connector plates published in ANSI/TP1 1.
- E. Single-Source Responsibility for Connector Plates: Provide metal connector plates from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- F. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of AFPA's "National Design Specification for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."
- G. Single-Source Engineering Responsibility: Provide trusses engineered by metal-plate connector manufacturer to support superimposed dead and live loads indicated, with design approved and certified by a qualified professional engineer.

- H. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally authorized to practice in the State of Georgia and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in installing metal-plate-connected wood trusses similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses with care and comply with manufacturer's written instructions and TPI recommendations to avoid damage and lateral bending.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Interior Type A:
 - a. Baxter: J. H. Baxter Co. – P.O. Box 5902; 1700 El Camino Real, San Mateo, CA 94402; (415) 359-0201
 - b. Chemical Specialties, Inc. – 1 Woodlawn Green, Suite 250, Charlotte, NC 28217; (800) 421-8661; (704) 522-0825
 - 2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Exterior Type:
 - a. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc. – P.O. Box 746, Thompson, GA 30824; (800) 832-9663; (706) 595-5058
 - 3. Metal Connector Plates:
 - a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc. – 317 Providence Rd., Oxford, NC 27565; (800) 672-2326
 - b. Mitek Industries, Inc. – 4203 Shoreline Dr., Earth City, MO 63045; (800) 523-3380; (314) 298-8088

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, “American Softwood Lumber Standard,” and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC’s Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NELMA – Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
 - 2. NLGA – National Lumber Grades Authority (Canadian).
 - 3. SPIB – Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. PLIB – Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WWPA – Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
- D. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, manufactured to actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified, to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- E. Grade and Species: Provide dimension lumber of any species for truss chord and web members, grades visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AFPA’s “National Design Specification for Wood Construction” and its “Supplement.”

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPAC2 (lumber). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC’s Board of Review.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. Ft. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPAC4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPAC20 (lumber). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Research of Evaluation Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which a current model code research or evaluation report exists that evidences compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations, use chemical formulation that produces treated lumber with the following properties under conditions present after installation.
 1. Bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities are not reduced below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions when tested by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. No form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to treatment.
 3. Contact with treated wood does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
- C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.5 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. General: Fabricate connector plates from metal complying with requirements indicated below.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: Structural-quality steel sheet, zinc coated by hot-dip process complying with ASTM A 653, G60 coating designation; Grade 33 and not less than 0.0359 inch thick.
- C. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: Structural-(physical) quality steel sheet, zinc coated by electrodeposition; 33,000-psi minimum yield strength, coating class C, and not less than 0.0474 inch thick.
- D. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Structural-(physical) quality steel sheet, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated by hot-dip process complying with ASTM A 792, AZ50 (coating designation; Grade 33 and not less than 0.0359 inch thick.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316, chromium nickel steel sheet; 33,000-psi minimum yield strength and not less than 0.035 inch thick.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified below for material and manufacture.
 1. Where truss members are exposed to weather or to high relative humidity's, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of stainless steel, Type 304 or 316.

- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts and Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide metal framing anchors of structural capacity, type, size, metal, and finish indicated that comply with requirements specified, including the following:
 - 1. Research of Evaluation Reports: Provide products for which model code research or evaluation reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with building code in effect for this Project.
 - 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 coating designation; structural, commercial, or lock-forming quality, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316, chromium nickel steel sheet; 33,000-psi minimum yield strength.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- B. Protective Coatings: Provide one of the following coating systems:
 - 1. SSPC-Paint 22, epoxy-polyamide primer.
 - 2. SSPC-Paint 16, coat-tar epoxy-polyamide black or dark red paint.
 - 3. SSPC-Paint 27 and SSPC-Paint 12, basic zinc chromate-vinyl butyral wash primer and cold-applied asphalt mastic.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to size, configuration, thickness, and anchorage details required to withstand design loadings for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated using jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances of ANSI/TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances of ANSI/TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously into both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install wood trusses until supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. Before installing, splice trusses delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to recommendations of TPI and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space, adjust, and align trusses in location before permanently fastening and as indicated on drawings.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points using metal framing anchors. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchor according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
 - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install and fasten strong back bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances of ANSI/TPI 1.

- K. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- L. Return wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements to fabricator and replace with trusses that do meet requirements.
 - 1. Do not alter trusses in the field.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protective Coating: Clean and prepare exposed surfaces of embedded-metal connector plates. Brush apply primer, when part of coating system, and one coat of protective coating.
 - 1. Apply materials to provide minimum dry film thickness recommended by manufacturer of coating system.

END OF SECTION 061753

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic sheet paneling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring for installing plastic paneling.
 - 2. Section 064219 "Plastic-Laminate-Faced Wood Paneling."
 - 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 4. Section 102600 "Wall and Door Protection."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include material descriptions and tested physical and performance properties of paneling.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, inside and outside corners and attachment details.
 - 2. Show details full size.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring and blocking, including concealed blocking specified in other Sections.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish in manufacturer's standard size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver paneling until painting and similar operations that might damage paneling have been completed in installation areas. Store paneling in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical plastic paneling applied with identical adhesives to substrates in accordance with test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D5319.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marlite; Standard FRP Smooth or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Marlite, Inc.
 - b. Nudo; a Verzatec Group Company
 - c. Stabilit America Inc.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- E. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC PANELING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- D. Install factory-laminated panels using concealed mounting splines in panel joints.
- E. Install trim accessories with adhesive. Do not fasten through panels.
- F. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- G. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- H. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and penetrations. Fill space with sealant.
- I. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.
 - 1. For blown-in or sprayed fiberglass and cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, indicate initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area, and number of bags installed.
 - 2. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes less than Class A, 25 and 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.
- C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- D. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
- E. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-value as indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM C518.

2.2 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION (XPS)

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25 psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning: Foamular 250 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products
 - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
 - c. Kingspan Insulation LLC
 - d. Owens Corning
 - e. The Dow Chemical Company

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning: PINK NEXT GEN™ FIBERGLAS™ INSULATION or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - c. Knauf Insulation
 - d. Owens Corning

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; complying with ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ROCKWOOL Comfortbatt or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - b. Owens Corning
 - c. ROCKWOOL
 - d. Rockwool International A/S: COMFORTBATT

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Insulation Fastener Accessories: Provide double-pointed weld pins, lagging pins, quilting pins, duct liner pins, insulation hangers, specialty washers, special caps, j-hooks, capacitor discharge annular weld pins, capacitor discharge acoustical lagging pins, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by insulation fastener manufacturer to produce complete insulation supports.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
- B. Miscellaneous Application Accessories:
1. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
 2. Crack Sealer: Closed-cell insulating foam in aerosol dispenser recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer for filling gaps in board insulation.
 3. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.
 4. Tapes for Reflective Insulation and Barriers:
 - a. Aluminum-foil tape for repairs or splicing material.
 - b. Double-sided tape for adhering to metal framing or overlapping material.
 - c. Reinforced-foil tape for sealing tears or cuts in sheet vapor barrier.
 5. Clip-and-Pin Components:
 - a. Beam/Bar Joist Clips: For beams, bar joists, and Z-type purlins.
 - b. C-Purlin Clips: For C-type purlins.
 - c. Angle Clips: For sidewalks and floors.
 - d. Tube Clips: For wood beams and metal tubular framing.

- e. Locking Washers: Aluminum; white to match reflective bubble insulation facing colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or those that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products, applications and applicable codes.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install unfaced blanket insulation over ceiling area in thickness indicated. Where partitions occur, extend insulation up either side of partition.
 - 7. For wood-framed construction, install blankets in accordance with ASTM C1320 and as follows:

- a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- 8. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
 - 2. Detailing Foam Insulation for Voids: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply in accordance with ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
 - 2. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Technical Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Building Insulation."
- D. Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked.
 - 2. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOARD INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions per project applications and conditions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 25 00 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Weather barrier types.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For weather barrier, by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For weather barrier, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: Report Type: Water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.
- D. Source Quality Control Reports: For weather barriers.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports: For weather barriers.
- F. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver weather barrier materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit weather barrier materials to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's

written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WEATHER BARRIER TYPES

- A. Building Wrap: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont de Nemours, Inc.: DuPont™ Tyvek® CommercialWrap® or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Alpha ProTech
 - b. Barricade Building Products
 - c. Benjamin Obdyke Incorporated
 - d. Dorken Systems Inc.
 - e. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
 - f. Kingspan Insulation LLC
 2. Building Wrap Materials: Type I, ASTM E2556/E2556M.
 3. Composition Type: Perforated woven polyolefin.
 4. Water-Vapor Permeance: Minimum 23 in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 5. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 6. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not more than 270 days.
 7. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction to be as tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WEATHER BARRIERS

- A. Weather Barriers:
1. Building Wrap or Drainage Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Install weather barrier accessories for a complete installation with weather barriers in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07 41 13.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vertical-rib, seamed-joint, standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - 2. Roof insulation.
 - 3. Underlayment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
 - 2. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel System: A roof system designed to resist positive and negative loads applied normal to the metal roof panel surface without the benefit of a supporting deck or sheathing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review loading limitations of supporting structure during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition

- of other construction that affect metal roof panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel systems during and after installation.
 9. Review procedures for repair of metal roof panels damaged after installation.
 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. For standing-seam metal roof panels. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.
 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish for metal roof panels and metal panel accessories.
 1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates for portable roll-forming equipment.
- B. Product Test Reports: For standing-seam metal roof panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Qualification Statements: For roof installers.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Roof Installer Qualifications: Entity that employs a supervisor who is an NRCA ProCertified Roofing Foreman or installers who are NRCA ProCertified Metal Panel Roof Systems Installers.
- B. Portable Roll-Forming Equipment Certification: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal roof panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal roof panels during installation.
- E. Copper Roof Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal roof panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metal and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel systems that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
 4. Structural Standing-Seam Steel Roof Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1514.
 5. Structural Standing-Seam Aluminum Roof Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1637.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283/E283M at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Watertightness: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E2140 for hydrostatic-head resistance.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 1. Uplift Rating: UL 60.
- F. FM Approvals Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4471 as part of a metal panel roofing system and that are listed in FM's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 60.

- 2. Hail Resistance: MH.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- H. Energy Performance:
 - 1. Provide metal roof panels meeting one of the following requirements when tested in accordance with CRRC-1:
 - a. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 - b. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of not less than 64 when calculated in accordance with ASTM E1980.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with seamed joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include all accessories required for weathertight installation.

2.3 VERTICAL-RIB, SEAMED-JOINT, STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2. Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc
 - 3. Innovative Metals Company, Inc
- B. Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
 - 1. Structural Support: Over solid deck.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Seam Type: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Panel Profile: Intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs.
 - 5. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
 - 6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.
 - 7. Clips: Two piece, floating, designed to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Stainless Steel Clips: 0.0625-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - b. Clip Spacing: As indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

2.4 METAL ROOF PANEL MATERIAL

- A. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209/B209M, alloy as standard with manufacturer,

with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

1. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat texture.
3. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. Insulation over Solid Deck:

1. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 felt facer on both major surfaces.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Atlas Polyiso Roof and Wall Insulation
 - 2) CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - 3) GAF
 - 4) Rmax, A Business Unit of Sika Corporation
 - b. Compressive Strength: Grade 3, 25 psi.
 - c. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
 - d. Thickness:
 - 1) Base Layer: 2".

2.6 COVER BOARD

- A. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 7/16 inch thick.

2.7 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials
 - b. Henry, a Carlisle Company (formerly Henry Company and Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc. brands)
 - c. Owens Corning
 - d. Polyglass U.S.A., Inc.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight metal roof panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, fasteners, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at roof panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal roof panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as metal roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, of size and metal thickness in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as metal roof panels. Fabricate in 10 ft. long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as metal roof panels, 0.048-inch nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match metal roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
 - 1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- thick, rigid insulation.
- G. Roof Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- H. Roof Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with metal roof panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal roof panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide roof panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for other than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not permitted on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if

they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Roof Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions
2. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions
3. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions
4. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions
5. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent FEVE resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
6. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
7. Exposed Anodized Finish:
 - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - b. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal roof panel manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal roof panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.
 2. Between-Purlin Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARD

- A. Install cover board over insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 2. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
 - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 24 inches beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches. Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches.
 - c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches.

- d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches.
 - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches.
 - f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved Shop Drawings in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
- 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal roof panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal roof panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal roof panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
- 1. Aluminum Roof Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Concealed Clip, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- E. Clipless, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with screw fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Roof Panel Joints: Fasten panel joints to substrate in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

1. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 2. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 3. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal roof panels, using sealant or tape as recommended in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- G. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- H. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft. with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- I. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- J. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- K. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

- L. Pipe and Conduit Penetrations: Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.16

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 46 46 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fiber-cement siding.
 - 2. Fiber-cement soffit.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Fiber-cement siding.
 - 2. Fiber-cement soffit.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of fiber-cement siding and soffit. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For fiber-cement siding and soffit including related accessories.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
 - 2. 24-inch- wide-by-36-inch- high Sample panel of siding assembled on plywood backing.
 - 3. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
 - 4. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement siding and soffit.

- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement siding required, from ICC-ES.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of fiber-cement siding and soffit, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish full lengths of fiber-cement siding and soffit including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
 - b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. Fiber-Cement Siding: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible

when tested in accordance with ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide James Hardie Fiber Cement Hardie Siding or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Fiber Cement Corporation
 - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - c. GAF
 - d. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
- B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.
- D. Horizontal Pattern: Boards 8-1/4 to 8-1/2 inches wide in plain style.
 1. Texture: Wood grain.
- E. Factory finish: Selected by the architect from the manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 FIBER-CEMENT SOFFIT

- A. Fiber-Cement Soffit: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide James Hardie Fiber Cement Soffit Panels or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allura
 - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
- B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.
- C. Pattern: 24-inch- wide sheets with smooth texture.
- D. Ventilation: Provide perforated soffit unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Factory finish: Selected by the architect from the manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
 1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following fiber-cement decorative accessories as indicated:

1. Corner posts.
 2. Door and window casings.
 3. Fasciae.
 4. Moldings and trim.
- C. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: Factory-prime coating.
- D. Fasteners:
1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.
 3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.
- E. Insect Screening for Soffit Vents: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding and soffit and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 1. Do not install damaged components.
 2. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 46 46

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Custom flashing and trim fabrications, made from the following:
 - 1. Sheet metal materials.
 - 2. Underlayment.
 - 3. Miscellaneous materials.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets, and counterflashings.
 - 3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Details of roof-penetration flashing.

9. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
 10. Details of special conditions.
 11. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 12. Formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish for sheet metal and other metal accessories.
1. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Manufacturers' standard size. Include finished seam with required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- D. Qualification Statements: For fabricator.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Entity that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Entity that employs a supervisor who is an NRCA ProCertified Roofing Foreman and not less than 20 percent of installers who are NRCA ProCertified Architectural Metal Flashings and Accessories Installers.
- C. For roof edge flashings and copings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop is to be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209/B209M, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
1. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions [**for seacoast and severe environments**].
 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
 6. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
 7. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 8. As-Milled Finish: Standard one-side bright.
 9. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
 10. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners , solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
 - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 5. Fasteners for Copper, Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper, or Copper-Clad Stainless Steel Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 6. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.
 - 2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
 - 3. For Copper or Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
 - 4. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: ASTM B32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 5. For Zinc: ASTM B32, 40 percent tin and 60 percent lead with low antimony, as recommended by zinc manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
 3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters:
1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
 2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections.
 3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
 4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 5. Gutter Profile: Style F in accordance with cited sheet metal standard.
 6. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
 7. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
 8. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches (380 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
1. Manufactured Hanger Style: Fig. 1-34A in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

2.7 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12 ft. long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 ft. with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set

- joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
 - 1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 2. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 - 3. Do not pretin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
 - 4. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 5. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - 6. Stainless Steel Soldering:
 - a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
 - b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
 - c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 - 7. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
 - 8. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters:
 - 1. Join sections with joints sealed with sealant.
 - 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
 - 3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
 - 4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
 - 5. Slope to downspouts.
 - 6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 - 7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.
 - 8. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 - 9. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
 - 10. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding,

- 50 ft. apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
11. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLOPED ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. on

slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Manufactured units for the following applications:
1. Copings.
 2. Roof-edge specialties.
 3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 4. Reglets and counterflashings.
 5. Underlayment.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing embedded reglets.
 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing embedded reglets and for masonry through-wall flashing with receiver for counterflashing.
 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for downspout guards and downspout boots.
 4. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 5. Section <Insert Section number> " <Insert Section title> " for air barrier and compatibility with and transitions to underlayment for roof specialties.
 6. Section <Insert Section number> " <Insert Section title> " for roof-edge drainage-system components provided by metal-roof-panel manufacturer.
 7. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated, sheet metal flashing and trim.
 8. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for manufactured roof expansion-joint cover assemblies.
 9. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for manufactured roof curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 10. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.
 11. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.
 12. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field painting of roof specialties.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site..
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof specialty.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Plans, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between factory pre manufactured- and field-assembled installation.
 - 2. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Details of special conditions.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - 2. Include **[copings][roof-edge specialties][roof-edge drainage systems][reglets and counterflashings]** made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.
- F. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- B. Product Test Reports: For roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For roof-edge flashings from an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- D. Qualification Statements: For manufacturer.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roof specialties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products that are FM Approvals listed for specified class.

1.7 MOCKUPS

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate roof specialties with roofing system, exterior wall system, air barrier, flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
 - 1. Performance Coordination: Coordinate with the Work of roofing and exterior wall Sections to ensure that roof specialties provided under the Work of this Section meet or exceed specified roofing and exterior wall design performance requirements.
- B. Confirm and coordinate compatibility of materials and comply with warranty requirements of roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Coordinate roof specialties layout and seams with sizes and locations of joints and seams in adjacent materials.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 41 13 Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain roof specialties from single manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 07 41 13 Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties to withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than **<Insert value>** percent.
- C. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and approved for windstorm classification Class 1 - 60
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by

weight in color coat.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 3. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm][AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
 4. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm][AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
 5. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 6. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise, mill finished.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Roof specialty manufacturer's recommended fasteners, designed to meet performance requirements, suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 5. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color

of sheet metal.

- C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric [**polyurethane**][**silicone**] polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- H. Solder for Copper: ASTM B32.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 ft. with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roof specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On

completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

- E. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint

sealant and substrate material to be tested:

1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 3. Type of substrate material.
 4. Proposed test.
 5. Number of samples required.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- B. Installer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS**

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- B. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation
- B. Immersible Joint Sealants: Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C1247, [Class 1][Class 2]; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adfast
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation
 - d. Sika Corporation - Building Components

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adfast
 - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
 - c. Franklin International
 - d. Pecora Corporation

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Adfast
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing

optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - 1) Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 ft. of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 2) Perform one test for each 1000 ft. of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 - b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - 1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - 2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - 3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant

- material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- 2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard exterior hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 2. Borrowed lite frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081119 "Stainless-Steel Doors and Frames" for hollow metal doors and frames manufactured from stainless steel.
 - 2. Section 083473.13 "Metal Sound Control Door Assemblies" for packaged, acoustically rated, hollow metal door and frame assemblies.
 - 3. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 4. Section 119812 "Detention Doors and Frames" for hollow metal doors and frames for detention facilities.
 - 5. Section 134900 "Radiation Protection" for lead-lined, hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installing anchors for hollow metal frames, including sleeves, concrete inserts, and anchor bolts.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installing door hardware, including electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Steel Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
 - 2. Include information indicating compliance with performance requirements indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and base-metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and base-metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of each wall opening condition.
 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 7. Details of frame anchors, joints, field splices, and connections.
 8. Details of accessories.
 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Product Schedule: For hollow metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings used on the Drawings and in schedules. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency for the following:
1. Fire-rated door assemblies.
 2. Smoke- and draft-control door assemblies.
 3. Fire-rated borrowed lite assemblies.
 4. Windborne-debris impact resistant door assemblies.
 5. Thermally rated door assemblies.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated that exceed limitations of labeled assemblies.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports: For hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Qualification Statements: For field testing and inspecting agency Fire-Rated Door Inspector.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated smoke- and draft-control door assemblies, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door provides access.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Documented as complying with requirements in NFPA 80 and having Door and Hardware Institute's Certified Fire + Egress Door Assembly Inspector (CFDAI) credentials.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Documented as complying with requirements in NFPA 101 and having Door and Hardware Institute's Certified Fire + Egress Door Assembly Inspector (CFDAI) credentials.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic, canvas, or other material that can entrap moisture.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-applied color finishes.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.
- D. Immediately remove and replace damaged or wet packaging or protective material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain hollow metal doors and frames from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Complying with requirements in NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated in schedules, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- D. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 3.
 - 1. Basic Protection: Conduct large-missile testing on assemblies to be installed up to 30 ft. above grade and small-missile testing on assemblies to be installed at higher elevations.
- E. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 or ASTM E1423.

2.3 STANDARD EXTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ceko Door ; Legion,

Bottom Louver or comparable product by one of the following:

1. DCI Hollow Metal on Demand
2. Hollow Metal Xpress

B. Exterior Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Steel Sheet: Minimum A60 metallic coating.
2. Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick.
 - a. Faces: Steel sheet; minimum 0.042-inch base-metal thickness.
 - b. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - c. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - d. End Closures: Steel sheet; minimum 0.042-inch base-metal thickness. Flush top channel sealed against water penetration and flush bottom channel with weep-hole openings to permit moisture to escape.
 - e. Cores: Polystyrene.
 - f. Fire-Rated Cores: Manufacturer's standard core required for fire rating indicated.
3. Frames: Steel sheet; minimum 0.053-inch base-metal thickness.
 - a. Construction: Knocked down.
4. Exposed Finish: Factory finished in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of available options.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Door Louvers: SDI 111C; steel sheet matching door face material.

1. Frames: Minimum 0.032-inch base-metal thickness. Provide fixed frame moldings with hairline joints at corners on outside of exterior and on secure (key) side of interior doors.
2. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 - a. Blades: Minimum 0.026-inch base-metal thickness.
3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link; listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

B. Frame Anchors: ANSI/SDI 250.4; steel sheet; minimum base-metal thickness required by door and frame standard indicated.

1. Interior Locations: ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.
2. Exterior-Wall Anchors: ASTM A653/653M, A60 metallic coating.
3. Jamb Anchors: Of minimum size and type required by door and frame standard indicated, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - a. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 ft..

- b. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- 4. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- 5. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips that allow 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames:
 - 1. Welded Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles, at each joint, fabricated from metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - 4. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45

- degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
5. Thermally Broken Frames: Provide manufacturer's standard frame construction with a split running continuously along the frame length, filled with an insert of low-thermal conducting material joining the two portions.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the door hardware required, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.14 for preparing hollow metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.
1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDARD EXTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Install in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/SDI A250.11.
- B. Fire-Rated Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Install in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Install in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Install hollow metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- F. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow metal door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform tests and inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Acceptance Testing: Test and inspect fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Acceptance Testing: Test and inspect smoke- and draft-control door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Egress-Door Acceptance Testing: Test and inspect egress doors in accordance with NFPA 101.
- E. Repair or remove and replace installations where testing and inspections indicate noncompliance with specified requirements.
- F. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- G. Inspection Report: Prepared and submitted in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours after testing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Remove and replace defective work, including frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise defective.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- C. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Factory-Applied Color Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum windows.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Combination Assemblies: An assembly formed by a combination of two or more separate fenestration products whose frames are mullied together utilizing a combination mullion or reinforcing mullion.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Finish Matching: Coordinate all exposed exterior aluminum components and trim to ensure uniform and consistent color and appearance. Use products specified in this Section as a benchmark. Architect's decision will be final as to whether a proposed product matches.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review and discuss finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
 - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 4. Review and discuss sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 5. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish:
 1. Exposed Aluminum Finishes: Manufacturers' standard size.
 2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.
- E. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Delegated Design Submittals: For reinforcing mullions, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- G. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
 2. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 1. Product Test Reports: For each aluminum window, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum windows.
- C. Qualification Statements: For manufacturer and Installer.
- D. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: For reinforcing mullions.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by aluminum window manufacturer.

- C. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An FGIA-accredited testing agency for testing indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver aluminum windows to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Protect aluminum windows against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Handle aluminum windows in a manner that prevents damage before, during, and after installation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install aluminum windows outside of limits recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures, including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Hardware: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - d. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design reinforcing mullions.
- B. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: FGIA certified with label attached to each window.
- C. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Muller Window Systems: Evaluate and rate combination assemblies as single systems as determined by AAMA 450 in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements.
- D. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): As determined in accordance with NFRC 100:
 - a. Fixed Windows: Not more than as stated in ComCheck.
 - b. Operable Windows: Not more than as stated in ComCheck.
 - 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): As determined in accordance with NFRC 200:
 - a. Fixed Windows: Not more than as stated in ComCheck.
 - b. Operable Windows: Not more than as stated in ComCheck as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 - 3. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, which allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- F. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 30 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss in accordance with ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.
- G. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 1 for basic protection.
 - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30' of grade.
 - 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 30' above grade.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer; 8400 TL Thermal Windows or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Boyd Aluminum Mfg. Co.
 - 2. DeSCo Architectural, Inc.
 - 3. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Arconic Corporation
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard aluminum window assemblies consisting of frames, sashes, glass, hardware, fasteners, and all components and accessories as required for a complete installation.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions of alloy, temper, and strength complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Thermally Broken Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
- F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Weather Stripping: Provide manufacturer's standard full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Avoid exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application

of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

- J. Mullions: Provide manufacturer's standard combination and reinforcing mullions and cover plates matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide reinforcing mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Panning Trim: Profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Nail Fins: Manufacturer's standard mounting flanges with holes pre-punched for mechanical fasteners.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Window Assemblies: . Provide window units in configuration indicated on Drawings. Provide window frames, sashes, hardware, and other trim and components necessary for a complete, secure, and weathertight installation, including the following:
 - 1. Combination and reinforcing mullions with interior and exterior trim.
 - 2. Interior and exterior extension and trim.
 - 3. Exterior head and sill casings and trim.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500 "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, air and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain water passing joints and condensation to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspection of installed windows as follows:
 - 1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance in accordance with AAMA 502.
 - 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: As required to determine compliance in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for performance class indicated.
 - b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
 - 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
 - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
 - 4. Testing Extent: One window of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows will be tested immediately after installation.
 - 5. Test Reports: Prepared in accordance with AAMA 502.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows using manufacturer's written instructions. Avoid damaging finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove

contaminants immediately in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 087111 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes door hardware for exterior public restroom buildings at Factory Shoals Park, including keypad-operated cylindrical locks and occupancy-indicator deadbolts for single-user restroom doors, and keypad-operated locks for utility room doors.
- B. Provide complete hardware, including mounting accessories, fasteners, templates, and instructions for proper installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data.
 - Manufacturers cut sheets for each hardware item.
 - Wiring/maintenance instructions for keypad locksets.
 - Keying schedules.
- B. Samples:

Provide finish sample for US26D (626) Satin Chrome if requested.
- C. Operation & Maintenance Data:

Include battery replacement procedures, cleaning instructions, and indicator maintenance for deadbolts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide hardware of consistent quality and coordinated finish from a single manufacturer where possible.
- B. Hardware shall comply with the following standards:
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.2 – Cylindrical Locks, Grade 1.
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.5 – Deadbolts, Grade 2.
 - UL Listed latch and lock components as applicable.
- C. Keypad locksets shall be suitable for **exterior use** and weather exposure.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hardware wrapped or packaged with fasteners, instructions, and templates.
- B. Store hardware in a secure, dry location.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranties:
 - Keypad locksets: 1-year electronic, 1-year mechanical minimum.
 - Deadbolts: standard manufacturer's mechanical warranty (varies by product).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design:
 1. **SARGENT KP-10X Line** Keypad Cylindrical Lockset (Grade 1)
 2. **SARGENT 468 Series** Indicator Deadbolt (Grade 2)
- B. Substitutions: Only pre-approved equals meeting the same functional, durability, and performance criteria.

2.2 LOCKSETS – KEYPAD CYLINDRICAL (Grade 1)

- A. **Model:** SARGENT KP-10X Line (Example: KP-10XG77-LL-26D).
- B. Operation:
 - Outside lever rigid until valid PIN entered or key override used.
 - Inside lever always free for egress.
- C. Features:
 - ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 cylindrical lock.
 - 100 programmable user codes.
 - Battery-operated (4 × C-cells).
 - Weather-resistant keypad for exterior use.
 - Key override cylinder:
 - Trim:** L-Lever, L Rose.
 - Finish:** US26D (626) Satin Chrome.
 - Backset:** 2-3/4".
 - Door Thickness:** 1-3/4".
 - Keying:** Keyed to Park Facilities Master System.

2.3 DEADBLTS – OCCUPANCY INDICATOR (Grade 2)

- A. **Model:** SARGENT 468 Indicator Deadbolt.
- B. Operation:
 - Inside: Thumbturn.
 - Outside: Emergency key cylinder.
 - Exterior indicator: "VACANT / IN USE" (or LOCKED/UNLOCKED depending on supplier).
- C. Features:

- Solid steel bolt, 1" throw.
- ADA-compliant thumbturn.
- D. **Finish:** US26D (626).
- E. **Backset:** 2-3/4".
- F. **Door Thickness:** 1-3/4".
- G. **Keying:** To match keypad lockset (same master system).

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all screws, plates, strikes, battery kits, and installation templates required.
- B. Provide weatherstripping and drip protection coordinated with Section 08 11 13 (Hollow Metal Doors & Frames).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify correct handing and alignment of doors and frames.
- B. Confirm non-rated door assemblies.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and templates.
- B. Coordinate keypad lock installation with door preparation.
- C. Test keypad codes and deadbolt indicator function for each door.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- B. Replace batteries in keypad locksets after installation to ensure full cycle life.
- C. Clean exposed hardware with non-abrasive cleaners.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate keypad programming to Owner.
- B. Provide spare keys / master keys as required.

HARDWARE SETS – FACTORY SHALS RESTROOM BUILDINGS

Below are two buildings, same pattern, each with door A101-A105.

HARDWARE SET HW-01

Doors: A101 (RHR), A102 (LHR), A103 (RHR), A104 (LHR)

Buildings: Southern & Northern Buildings

Door Type: Exterior Single-User Restroom Door

Rating: Non-rated

Leaf: Hollow Metal – 1 3/4"

Components:

1. Lockset – Keypad Cylindrical:
 - SARGENT KP-10X Line, KP-10XG77-LL-26D
 - Grade 1
 - Exterior keypad, key override
 - Inside lever always free egress
 - Finish: US26D
 - Backset: 2-3/4"
 - Handing: As indicated per door
2. Deadbolt – Occupancy Indicator:
 - SARGENT 468 Series Indicator Deadbolt
 - Grade 2
 - 1" throw, thumbturn inside
 - Emergency key outside
 - Exterior indicator: "VACANT / IN USE"
 - Finish: US26D
 - Backset: 2-3/4"
3. Cylinders:
 - Keyed to Facility Master Key System
 - Same key for lockset override + deadbolt
4. Miscellaneous:
 - All installation fasteners
 - Weather gaskets required for exterior location
 - Provide battery kit and programming instructions

HARDWARE SET HW-02

Door A105 (LHR)

Buildings: Southern & Northern Buildings

Door Type: Exterior Utility Room

Rating: Non-rated

Leaf: Hollow Metal – 1 3/4"

Components:

1. Lockset – Keypad Cylindrical:
 - SARGENT KP-10X Line, KP-10XG77-LL-26D
 - Grade 1
 - Exterior keypad, key override
 - Inside lever always free egress
 - Finish: US26D
 - Backset: 2-3/4"
2. Deadbolt:
 - Not required for this opening.
3. Cylinders:
 - Keyed to Facility Master Key System
4. Miscellaneous:
 - Exterior gasket, fasteners, battery kit

DOOR-BY-DOOR LIST

SOUTHERN BUILDING

- A101 – RHR: HW-01
- A102 – LHR: HW-01
- A103 – RHR: HW-01
- A104 – LHR: HW-01
- A105 – LHR: HW-02

NORTHERN BUILDING

- A101 – RHR: HW-01
- A102 – LHR: HW-01
- A103 – RHR: HW-01
- A104 – LHR: HW-01
- A105 – LHR: HW-02

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 88 53 - SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Insulating security glazing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glazing Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, monolithic plastic glazing, or fabricated security glazing, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of air-gap security glazing or insulating security glazing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on security glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of glass tint and colored spacer.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Glazing: Actual sample of finished products for each type of security glazing.
 - a. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.
 - 2. Glazing Accessories: Actual sample of sealants and colored spacers. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 - 3. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.
- D. Security Glazing Schedule: List security glazing types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Indicate coordinated dimensions of security glazing and construction that receives security glazing, including clearances and glazing channel dimensions.
- E. Delegated Design Submittal: For security glazing, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Product Test Reports:
 - a. For each type of security glazing, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.
 - b. For each type of glazing sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) Provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
 - 2. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction adhesion and compatibility testing.
- B. Delegated design engineer qualifications.
- C. Sample warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturers: For insulating or air-gap security glazing units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings, a qualified insulating glazing manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
 - 2. Installers: Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 3. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of type indicated.
 - 4. Security Glazing Testing Agency: Subject to compliance with requirements, testing agency is one of the following:
 - a. Intertek.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - c. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
 - 5. Sealant Testing Agency: An independent testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect security glazing and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating security glazing and with air-gap security glazing manufacturers' written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty, Coated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated glass that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects developed in coated glass from normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty, Laminated-Glass Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass security glazing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated-glass security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Warranty, Monolithic Polycarbonate Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace monolithic polycarbonate security glazing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to maintaining and cleaning monolithic polycarbonate security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include yellowing and loss of light transmission.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Special Warranty, Laminated-Polycarbonate Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-polycarbonate security glazing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to maintaining and cleaning laminated-polycarbonate security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Special Warranty, Glass-Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace glass-clad polycarbonate security glazing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass-clad polycarbonate security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Special Warranty, Laminated-Glass and -Polycarbonate Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass and -polycarbonate security glazing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated-glass and -polycarbonate security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- G. Special Warranty, Insulating Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating security glazing that fails in materials and workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects in individual lites developed from normal use or failure of hermetic seal under normal use. Defects in individual lites or failure of hermetic seal that is attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions are not included.
 - b. Defects in coated-glass lites include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - c. Defects in laminated-glass lites include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - d. Defects in glass-clad polycarbonate lites include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced glass-clad polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 - e. Evidence of hermetic seal failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or

film on interior surfaces of glazing.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- H. Special Warranty, Air-Gap Security Glazing: Manufacturer agrees to replace air-gap security glazing that fails in materials and workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Defects in individual lites developed from normal use or failure of hermetic seal under normal use. Defects in individual lites or failure of hermetic seal that is attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning air-gap security glazing contrary to manufacturer's written instructions are not included.
 - b. Defects in coated-glass lites include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - c. Defects in laminated-glass lites include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - d. Defects in laminated-polycarbonate lites include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 - e. Evidence of hermetic seal failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glazing.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of security glazing from single source from single manufacturer.
 1. Obtain coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Obtain glazing sealants and gaskets from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 1. Installed security glazing will withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
 2. Installed security glazing will withstand security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing beyond that allowed by referenced standards.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design security glazing.

- C. Structural Performance: Glazing will withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Procedure for Glass: ASTM E1300 and the IBC.
 - 2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
- E. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- F. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Exterior security glazing passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 1 for basic protection.
 - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.
 - 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet and 60 feet above grade.
- G. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 SECURITY GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of security glazing and glazing material manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1 and AAMA TIR-A7.
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001.
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000.
 - 4. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "GANA Glazing Manual."
- B. Plastic Glazing Labeling: Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency, indicating compliance with required fire-test-response characteristics.
- C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label will indicate manufacturer's name, type of glazing, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glazing complies.
- D. Insulating Glazing Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Certification Council.
- E. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics of Polycarbonate Sheets: As determined by testing polycarbonate sheets identical to those used in security glazing products by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Self-ignition temperature of 650 deg F or more when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, or smoke density of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D2843 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
 3. Burning extent of 1 inch or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D635 at a nominal thickness of 0.060 inch or thickness indicated for the Work.
- G. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide security glazing with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on construction products indicated and on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 2. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW 7.7 computer program.
 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For heat-strengthened float glass, comply with requirements for Kind HS.
 3. For fully tempered float glass, comply with requirements for Kind FT.
 4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 5. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
- C. Chemically Strengthened Glass: Annealed float glass is chemically strengthened to comply with ASTM C1422/C1422M, Surface Compression Level 1 and Case Depth Level A.
- D. Reflective-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376, Kind CV (coated vision glass), coated by pyrolytic process, and complying with other requirements specified.

2.5 INSULATING SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following.
1. Dlubak Specialty Glass Corporation; Consolidated Glass Holdings, Inc.
 2. Global Security Glazing; Consolidated Glass Holdings, Inc.
 3. McGrory Glass, Inc

4. Viracon, Inc.
- B. Insulating Security Glazing: Factory-assembled units, consisting of sealed lites of glazing material indicated separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190
 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- C. Laminating Process: Factory laminate spall-resistant film to glazing assemblies to produce laminated lites free of foreign substances, air, and glass pockets.
- D. General:
 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including security glazing, seals of insulating security glazing and air-gap security glazing, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and security glazing manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and security glazing manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by security glazing manufacturer to maintain security glazing lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or security glazing manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or security glazing manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed security glazing edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing for security glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Minimum required bite.
 - 5. Effective sealing between joints of framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving security glazing immediately

before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of security glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect edges of security glazing from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged security glazing from Project site and legally dispose of it off Project site. Damaged security glazing includes units with edge or face damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken security glazing and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by security glazing manufacturers for installing lites.
- F. Provide spacers for security glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of security glazing. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness of slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent security glazing from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set security glazing in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set coated security glazing with proper orientation so that coatings and films face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by security glazing, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glazing unit and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between security glazing and glazing stops to maintain face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glazing channel and blocking weep systems. Secure spacers, or spacers and

backings, in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to security glazing and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from security glazing.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect security glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. Examine security glazing surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with security glazing, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer. Remove and replace security glazing that cannot be cleaned without damage.
- C. Wash security glazing on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash security glazing as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer.

3.8 INSULATING SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Security Glazing Type SG-8: Low-e-coated, clear insulating security glazing Outdoor lite is made of monolithic glass, and indoor lite is made of glass-clad polycarbonate.
 - 1. Detention Security Grade: Grade 1 in accordance with ASTM F1915 cold-temperature impact test and torch and small blunt impactor test.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 3".
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 5. Glass Tint Color: Blue-green.
 - 6. Tinted Glass Location: Outer lite.
 - 7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
 - 8. Provide safety glazing labeling.

END OF SECTION 08 88 53

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Moisture resistant backer board
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior applications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of gypsum board and joint finishing material from single source with resources

09 29 00 - 1

to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM E119; tested by a qualified testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413; tested by a qualified testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL.

- A. Size: Provide panel products in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system specified or indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG; Fiber rock, Backerboard and Underlayment or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - c. USG
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch.
- B. Joint Treatment Materials for Tile Backing Panels: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M requirements.
 - 1. Mold-Resistant Joint Compound: Use mold-resistant formulations with mold-resistant panel products.
 - 2. Joint Tape: As recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - a. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Panel: As recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.
 - b. Coated Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel: As recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.
 - c. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended in writing by manufacturer for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers as follows:
 - 1. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: **[Glass][or][slag or rock wool]**.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 3. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than **<Insert number>** percent.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840 requirements.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- E. Form expansion (control) joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound-attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Panel: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Coated Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated on Drawings. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.
- E. Finish tile backing panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from joint compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-gypsum board surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during gypsum board installation and finishing.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that have gotten wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 23.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements , including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.
 - 2. Tools: One set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Best Sign System; Graphic Blast, HC3000 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc
 - c. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition at Horizontal Edges: Beveled.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with countersunk flathead through fasteners.
 - 4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- D. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.
- E. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened sign unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.
- D. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Manufacturer's standard two-part tape consisting of hooked part on sign back and looped side on mounting surface.
- E. Magnetic Tape: Manufacturer's standard magnetic tape with adhesive on one side.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of

approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 - 3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - 4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
 - 5. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply sign component of two-part tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage; push to engage tape adhesive. Keep tape strips 0.250 inch away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges when sign is initially installed or reinstalled. Apply substrate component of tape to substrate in locations aligning with tape on back of sign; push and rub well to fully engage tape adhesive to substrate.
 - 6. Magnetic Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign

edges. Place sign in position.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23.16

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Public-use shower room accessories.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for description of unit prices affecting items specified in this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For grab bars and shower seats.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials: Liquid Soap Dispenser.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
 2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 1000 concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use washroom accessory from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Surface Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser, B-2888 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
 - c. Seachrome Corporation
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick: Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser/Hand Dryer/Waste Receptacle, B-380309 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
 - c. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - a. Designed for nominal 6-inch wall depth.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 450 C-Fold or 600 Multifold Paper Towels.
5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: Insert value.6 gal.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

D. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; Straight Grab Bar 1-1/2" dia B-6806.99 , Two Wall Grab 1-1/2" dia Bar B-68616.99 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
 - c. Seachrome Corporation
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick ; Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit, B-254 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
 - c. Seachrome Corporation
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

F. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; Channel-Frame Mirror, B-165 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
 - c. Seachrome Corporation
2. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

2.4 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use shower room accessory from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Folding Shower Seat:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick; Bariatric Folding Shower Seat, B-918116 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc
 - c. Seachrome Corporation
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Dimensions: **<Insert dimensions>**.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 12 93 00 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of site furnishing(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. As indicated on drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after paving has been completed.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing site furnishing installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finishes to match original finish or replace component.

END OF SECTION 12 93 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. All labor, materials, tools, and services for a complete installation of equipment and systems contained in contract documents.
- B. Principal features of work included are:
 - 1. Plumbing system and related piping insulation.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for plumbing work.
 - 3. Furnish anchor bolts, sleeves, and similar items to be built into concrete and masonry.
 - 4. Preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals, shop drawings, and product data.
 - 5. Electrical interlock and control or low voltage wiring.

1.2 INTENT

- A. The contract documents (drawings, plans and specifications) describe the plumbing work of this project.
- B. Any item mentioned in one part shall be as binding as though mentioned in both.
- C. The contract documents form a guide for a complete plumbing installation.
- D. Provide any item that is reasonably necessary but not specifically mentioned, such as duct hangers or transitions, piping offsets, drains, etc., for a complete system.
- E. Plumbing layouts indicated on drawings are diagrammatic only.
- F. Exact locations of pipes equipment shall be governed by the drawings of related trades.
- G. Owner or his representative reserves right to make reasonable changes in location of plumbing equipment and appurtenances.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable local, state, and federal codes.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of recognized industry associations which promulgate standards for the various trades.
- C. Employ only qualified journeymen for this work.
- D. Supervise all work by competent plumber specifically qualified in his discipline.

1.4 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Coordinate with General Contractor to secure and pay for permits, licenses, and inspections required for work under this division, including water and sewage tap.
- B. Owner shall bear the cost of local city sewer capacity charge.
- C. Give notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to work.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Plumbing installation to be in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal codes having jurisdiction. Codes considered applicable to project shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. NFPA 90A: Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
 - 2. NFPA 101: Life Safety Code.
 - 3. IBC: International Building Code, with Mechanical & Plumbing Codes.

4. ANSI Handicapped Code A117.1.
5. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
6. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
7. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
8. MSS: Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry.
9. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
10. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
11. UL: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

B. Work shall be installed in strict conformity with applicable codes.

C. Submit and/or file with proper authorities necessary contract documents as required by governing authorities.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Visit site and be informed of conditions under which work must be performed.

B. Carefully examine drawings and specifications to be thoroughly familiar with items which require plumbing connections and coordination.

C. Notify other tradesmen of any deviations or special conditions necessary for installation of work.

D. Resolve interferences between work of various contractors prior to installation.

E. Advise masonry contractor to leave proper chases and openings. Place outlets, anchors, sleeves, and supports prior to pouring concrete or installation of masonry work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for approval electronic copies of complete brochures and shop drawings of materials, fixtures, and equipment, proposed, giving names of manufacturers, trade name, and specific catalog numbers.

B. Brochures:

1. Submit complete descriptions, illustrations, specification data, etc., of materials, and equipment proposed.
2. Clearly indicate proposed items when other items are shown on same sheet.
3. Submittals shall bear Contractor's stamp of approval evidencing he has examined and checked same and information contained therein is in accordance with contract requirements, and any deviations shall be clearly marked.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Prior to final acceptance of project, furnish to Owner three bound manuals of instructions for operation and maintenance of equipment and systems furnished under this division; binder to be 3-ring, hard-cover type.

B. As a minimum the following data are required:

1. Operating and maintenance instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of approved submittal data.
4. Equipment warranties.

C. Clearly indicate items furnished on this project.

D. Supervise initial operation of systems and equipment and verbally instruct Owner in such operation in addition to manuals mentioned above.

1.9 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Insofar as possible, deliver items in manufacturer's original unopened packaging.
- B. Other materials and equipment to be covered or otherwise protected against damage from water, dirt, chemical, or mechanical injury. This includes during on-site storage, after installation and until final acceptance.
- C. Store items in a clean, dry place and protect from damage.
- D. Damaged painted surfaces of equipment to be touched up to match original paint.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a record set of blueline prints at jobsite exclusively for recording deviations from the drawings which are necessary because of job conditions.
- B. Mark deviations in colored pencils for ease of identification of various systems.
- C. When work is complete record all changes onto sepia drawings. One set of reproducible sepias will be made and given to the owner (s) for their "Record Drawings" set.

2 PART -2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment:
 - 1. Bear the UL labels when available.
- B. Specifications and drawings indicate name, type, or catalog numbers of materials and equipment to be used as "Standards".
- C. Base proposals on "Standards" specified. Do not construe "Standards" as limiting competition. Manufacturers not specified may be used with Engineers approval.

3 PART -3 EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATIONS

- A. Plumbing layouts indicated on drawings are diagrammatic.
- B. Exact locations of pipes and equipment may vary because of conflicts with work of other trades.
- C. Work out conflicts where relocations will not affect operation or appearance of systems.
- D. Locate equipment requiring periodic servicing or adjustment so that it is readily accessible.
- E. Do not backup service sides to walls or place it too close to other equipment to make service impractical.
- F. Do not locate traps, controls, unions, pull boxes, etc., in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in piping systems.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All openings in drywall, concrete, block, floor and roof decks to be sized and located by plumbing but cut and patched by appropriate trade providing that structure.

3.3 DAMAGE REPAIR

- A. Correct unnecessary damage caused due to installation of plumbing work.

- B. Perform repairs with materials which match existing.

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Counterflash pipes, where penetration of roofs and outside walls occur.

3.5 UTILITIES EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide trenching, excavation, and backfilling necessary for installation of plumbing work.
- B. Depth of excavation to provide a minimum of 36" above top of pipe.
- C. Excavation to be carried to a depth at least 6" below bottom of pipe elevation.
- D. Fill below pipe (6"), around pipe, and minimum of 12" above pipe with sand or Class 'B' crushed stone tamped firm and even.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE OF SYSTEMS

- A. Complete the following before requesting a final inspection:
 - 1. All work required under this division of the specifications except as permitted.
 - 2. System balancing.
 - 3. Control system checkout.

3.7 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

- A. Contractor shall and hereby does guarantee that all work installed under this Division shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year from date of substantial usage, from date of occupancy of project, or from date of final acceptance, whichever is earliest.
- B. Above parties further agree they will repair and replace defective material or workmanship which becomes defective within terms of this warranty-guarantee.
- C. Upon final acceptance of work, Owner will assume responsibility of supervision, operating, and maintaining equipment.
- D. Owner will lubricate motors and other operating components, clean strainers, make minor adjustments for proper operating conditions, and report defective materials or workmanship to Contractor.
- E. Owner will make emergency repairs only if Contractor is unavailable, and such repairs will in no case void a warranty or guarantee.
- F. Upon expiration of each of these limits noted herein, maintenance including labor and materials costs will be at Owner's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220510: PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and equipment hangers and supports.
- B. Equipment bases and supports.
- C. Sleeves and seals.
- D. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping
- B. ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping
- D. ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- E. MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- F. MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- G. MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- H. NFPA 14 - Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Grinnel(basis of design), Tolco, or an approved equal.
- B. Plumbing Piping - DWV:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, MSS SP89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, MSS SP89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

- 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- 8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.3 INSERTS

- A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Lead Flashing:
 - 1. Waterproofing: 5 lb/sq ft sheet lead
 - 2. Soundproofing: 1 lb/sq ft sheet lead.
- D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.
- E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Firestopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.
- E. Sealant: Acrylic.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSERTS

- A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- C. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.
- F. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- J. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- K. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- B. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- C. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked 1 inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and calk, metal counterflash, and seal.
- C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
- D. Seal floor & mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.
- E. Provide acoustical lead flashing around pipes penetrating equipment rooms, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.
- F. Adjust storm collars tight to pipe with bolts; calk around top edge. Use storm collars above roof jacks. Screw vertical flange section to face of curb.

3.6 SLEEVES

- A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- C. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Calk sleeves.
- D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and calk air tight.

E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 SCHEDULES

PIPE SIZE	HANGER ROD MAX. HANGER SPACING	DIAMETER
Inches	Feet	Inches
1/2 to 1-1/4	6.5	3/8
1-1/2 to 2	10	3/8
2-1/2 to 3	10	1/2
4 to 6	10	5/8
8 to 12	14	7/8
PVC (All Sizes)	6	3/8
END OF SECTION		

SECTION 220700: PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.
- C. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
- D. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods of Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block.
- E. ASTM C449/C449M - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- F. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- G. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- H. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- I. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation.
- J. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- K. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- L. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam).
- M. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- N. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- O. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- P. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- Q. NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- R. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- S. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Knauf
- B. Owens Corning
- C. Manville
- D. Or an approved equal.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F .
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F .
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C921, White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:
 - 1. Compatible with insulation.
- E. Insulating Cement/Mastic:
 - 1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.3 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed.
 - 1. Fabric: ASTM C921, 6 oz/sq yd , plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 2. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
 1. Application: Piping 2 inches diameter or larger.
 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- J. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 1. Domestic Cold Water Supply:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
 - 2) Thickness: 1/2 inch .
 2. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: All sizes.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch .

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer & vent.
 - 2. Domestic water.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AGA Z21.22 - Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 25, 125, 250 and 800.
- C. ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Class 125 and 250.
- D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- F. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- G. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- H. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
- I. ASME B31.9 - Building Service Piping.
- J. ASME SEC IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- K. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- L. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- M. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- N. ASTM B42 - Seamless Copper Pipe.
- O. ASTM B43 - Seamless Red Brass Pipe.
- P. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube (ASTM B88M - Seamless Copper Water Tube).
- Q. ASTM B251 - Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube (ASTM B251M - Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube).
- R. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- S. ASTM B302 - Threadless Copper Pipe (TP).
- T. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- U. ASTM D1785 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- V. ASTM D2466 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- W. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- X. ASTM D2665 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- Y. ASTM D2729 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- Z. ASTM F477 - Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- AA. ASTM F679 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

- BB. ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- CC. AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal.
- DD. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- EE. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- FF. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- GG. MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- HH. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves.
- II. MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- JJ. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- KK. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- LL. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- MM. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- NN. MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- OO. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
- PP. NCPWB - Procedure Specifications for Pipe Welding.
- QQ. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code.
- RR. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER & VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER & VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B42, Type K or L.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.4 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K or L.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.5 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Pipe Size 3 inches and Under:

1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Pipe Size Over 1 inch :
1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. See Section 220510.

2.7 VALVE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nibco
- B. Watts
- C. Or an approved equal.

2.8 GATE VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 1-1/2 inches:
1. MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder ends.
- B. 2 inches and Larger:
1. MSS SP-70, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.9 BALL VALVES

- A. Construction, 4 inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder ends with union.

2.10 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Up to 2 inches :
1. MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, and single union ends.
- B. Over 2 inches :
1. MSS SP-85, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.11 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure Relief:
1. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure Relief:

1. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F , capacity ASME SEC IV certified and labelled.

2.12 STRAINERS

2.13 STRAINER MANUFACTURERS

A. Strainer Manufacturers

1. Nibco
2. Watts
3. Or an approved equal.

B. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch :

1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### **A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.**

3.2 PREPARATION

- #### **A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.**

- #### **B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.**

- #### **C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.**

3.3 INSTALLATION

- #### **A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.**

- #### **B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.**

- #### **C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.**

- #### **D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.**

- #### **E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.**

- #### **F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.**

- #### **G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.**

- #### **H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.**

- #### **I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3.5 ft of cover.**

- #### **J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.**

- #### **K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.**

- #### **L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.**

- #### **M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.**

- #### **N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.**

- #### **O. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.**

- P. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.
- Q. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- R. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- S. Inserts:
 - 1. See Section 220510.
- T. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. See Section 220510.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.
- B. Slope water piping minimum 0.25 percent and arrange to drain at low points.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 5 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer .

**LD# 23042P – FACTORY SHOALS PARK IMPROVEMENTS
DOMESTIC WATER, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING - SECTION 22 11 16
Page 6 of 6**

1. Provide 18 gage galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER AND WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Backflow preventers.
- C. Water hammer arrestors.

1.2 NCES

- A. ASME A112.26.1 - Water Hammer Arrestors.
- B. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- C. ASSE 1013 - Backflow Preventers, Reduced Pressure Principle.
- D. AWWA C506 - Backflow Prevention Devices - Reduced Pressure Principle and Double Check Valve Types.
- E. PDI G-101 - Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data.
- F. PDI WH-201 - Water Hammer Arrestors.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ancon
- B. J.R. Smith
- C. Zurn
- D. Or an approved equal.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exterior Surfaced Areas:
 - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- B. Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- C. Interior Finished Floor Areas:
 - 1. Galvanized cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and roundgasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- D. Interior Finished Wall Areas:
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- E. Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts, Wilkens, or equal.
2. AWWA C506; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- #### **A. ANSI A112.26.1; stainless steel construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range 34 to 250 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.**

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, & washing machine outlets.
- G. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221353 – SEPTIC TANK SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.
- B. The following documents are incorporated by reference:

**On-Site Sewage Management System, Lanierland Park (Phase II).
Design sheets dated 10-13-2020.**

**Georgia Department of Human Services (DPH), Manual for On-Site Sewage Management
Systems (OSSMS), June 2019.**
<https://dph.georgia.gov/environmental-health/onsite-sewage>

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Please refer to the septic system design for the facility, Georgia DPH OSSMS and Forsyth County Environmental Health Department Rules and Guidelines for system requirements and specifications.
- B. Contractor licensing, approved product lists, and other Georgia DPH requirements can be found at:
<https://dph.georgia.gov/environmental-health/onsite-sewage>

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000: PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
- B. ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
- C. ASME A112.19.2 - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
- E. ASME A112.19.4 - Porcelain Enamelled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
- F. ASME A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Symmons, Sloan Regal, JR Smith, Stern Williams, Halsey Taylor: (basis of design).
 - 2. Eljer, Elkay, Kohler, Oasis, Sunroc, Zurn, or an approved equal.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.
- E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. All labor, materials, tools, and services for a complete installation of equipment and systems contained in contract documents.
- B. Principal features of work included are:
 - 1. Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning systems, controls and mechanical systems insulation.
 - 2. Roof curbs for intake hoods, relief hoods, and exhaust fans furnished and set by mechanical contractor.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for mechanical work.
 - 4. Furnish anchor bolts, sleeves, and similar items to be built into concrete and masonry.
 - 5. Preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals, shop drawings, and product data.
 - 6. Electrical interlock and control or low voltage wiring.

1.2 INTENT

- A. The contract documents (drawings, plans and specifications) describe the mechanical work of this project.
- B. Any item mentioned in one part shall be as binding as though mentioned in both.
- C. The contract documents form a guide for a complete mechanical installation.
- D. Provide any item that is reasonably necessary but not specifically mentioned, such as duct hangers or transitions, piping offsets, drains, etc., for a complete system.
- E. Mechanical layouts indicated on drawings are diagrammatic only.
- F. Exact locations of ducts and equipment shall be governed by the drawings of related trades.
- G. Owner or his representative reserves right to make reasonable changes in location of mechanical equipment and appurtenances.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable local, state, and federal codes.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of recognized industry associations which promulgate standards for the various trades.
- C. Employ only qualified journeymen for this work.
- D. Supervise all work by competent mechanic specifically qualified in his discipline.

1.4 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Coordinate with General Contractor to secure and pay for permits, licenses, and inspections required for work under this division, including water and sewage tap.
- B. Give notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to work.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Mechanical installation to be in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal codes having jurisdiction. Codes considered applicable to project shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. NFPA 90A: Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
 - 2. NFPA 101: Life Safety Code.
 - 3. IBC: International Building Code, with Mechanical & Plumbing Codes.

4. ANSI Handicapped Code A117.1.
5. AMCA: Air Moving and Conditioning Associations, Inc.
6. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
7. ARI: American Refrigeration Institute.
8. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
9. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
10. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
11. MSS: Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry.
12. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
13. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
14. SMACNA: Sheet Metal Construction for Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.
15. UL: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

B. Work shall be installed in strict conformity with applicable codes.

C. Submit and/or file with proper authorities necessary contract documents as required by governing authorities.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Visit site and be informed of conditions under which work must be performed.

B. Carefully examine drawings and specifications to be thoroughly familiar with items which require HVAC connections and coordination.

C. Notify other tradesmen of any deviations or special conditions necessary for installation of work.

D. Resolve interferences between work of various contractors prior to installation.

E. Advise masonry contractor to leave proper chases and openings. Place outlets, anchors, sleeves, and supports prior to pouring concrete or installation of masonry work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for approval electronic copies of complete brochures and shop drawings of materials, fixtures, and equipment, proposed, giving names of manufacturers, trade name, and specific catalog numbers.

B. Brochures:

1. Submit complete descriptions, illustrations, specification data, etc., of materials, and equipment proposed.
2. Clearly indicate proposed items when other items are shown on same sheet.
3. Submittals shall bear Contractor's stamp of approval evidencing he has examined and checked same and information contained therein is in accordance with contract requirements, and any deviations shall be clearly marked.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Prior to final acceptance of project, furnish to Owner three bound manuals of instructions for operation and maintenance of equipment and systems furnished under this division; binder to be 3-ring, hard-cover type.

B. As a minimum the following data are required:

1. Operating and maintenance instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of approved submittal data.
4. Equipment warranties.

C. Clearly indicate items furnished on this project.

- D. Supervise initial operation of systems and equipment and verbally instruct Owner in such operation in addition to manuals mentioned above.

1.9 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Insofar as possible, deliver items in manufacturer's original unopened packaging.
- B. Other materials and equipment to be covered or otherwise protected against damage from water, dirt, chemical, or mechanical injury. This includes during on-site storage, after installation and until final acceptance.
- C. Store items in a clean, dry place and protect from damage.
- D. Damaged painted surfaces of equipment to be touched up to match original paint.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a record set of blueline prints at jobsite exclusively for recording deviations from the drawings which are necessary because of job conditions.
- B. Mark deviations in colored pencils for ease of identification of various systems.
- C. When work is complete record all changes onto sepia drawings. One set of reproducible sepias will be made and given to the owner (s) for their "Record Drawings" set.
- D. Refer to Division 1 for any additional requirements of record drawings.

2 PART -2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment:
 - 1. Bear the UL labels when available.
- B. Specifications and drawings indicate name, type, or catalog numbers of materials and equipment to be used as "Standards".
- C. Base proposals on "Standards" specified. Do not construe "Standards" as limiting competition. Manufacturers not specified may be used with Engineers approval.

3 PART -3 EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATIONS

- A. Mechanical layouts indicated on drawings are diagrammatic.
- B. Exact locations of ductwork and equipment may vary because of conflicts with work of other trades.
- C. Work out conflicts where relocations will not affect operation or appearance of systems.
- D. Locate equipment requiring periodic servicing or adjustment so that it is readily accessible.
- E. Do not backup service sides to walls or place it too close to other equipment to make service impractical.
- F. Do not locate traps, controls, unions, pull boxes, etc., in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in duct, electrical and piping systems.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All openings in drywall, concrete, block, floor and roof decks to be sized and located by mechanical but cut and patched by appropriate trade providing that structure.

3.3 DAMAGE REPAIR

- A. Correct unnecessary damage caused due to installation of mechanical work.
- B. Perform repairs with materials which match existing.

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Counterflash ducts where penetration of roofs and outside walls occur.

3.5 UTILITIES EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide trenching, excavation, and backfilling necessary for installation of mechanical work.
- B. Depth of excavation to provide a minimum of 36" above top of pipe.
- C. Excavation to be carried to a depth at least 6" below bottom of pipe elevation.
- D. Fill below pipe (6"), around pipe, and minimum of 12" above pipe with sand or Class 'B' crushed stone tamped firm and even.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE OF SYSTEMS

- A. Complete the following before requesting a final inspection:
 - 1. All work required under this division of the specifications except as permitted.
 - 2. System balancing.
 - 3. Control system checkout.

3.7 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

- A. Contractor shall and hereby does guarantee that all work installed under this Division shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year from date of substantial usage, from date of occupancy of project, or from date of final acceptance, whichever is earliest.
- B. Above parties further agree they will repair and replace defective material or workmanship which becomes defective within terms of this warranty-guarantee.
- C. Upon final acceptance of work, Owner will assume responsibility of supervision, operating, and maintaining equipment.
- D. Owner will lubricate motors and other operating components, clean strainers, make minor adjustments for proper operating conditions, and report defective materials or workmanship to Contractor.
- E. Owner will make emergency repairs only if Contractor is unavailable, and such repairs will in no case void a warranty or guarantee.
- F. Upon expiration of each of these limits noted herein, maintenance including labor and materials costs will be at Owner's expense. END OF SECTION

SECTION 230510 - HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment bases and supports.
- B. Sleeves and seals.
- C. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping
- B. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping
- D. ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- E. MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- F. MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- G. MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- H. NFPA 14 - Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
- I. UL 203 - Pipe Hanger Equipment for Fire Protection Service

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.2 INSERTS

- A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.3 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Lead Flashing:
 - 1. Waterproofing: 5 lb/sq ft sheet lead
 - 2. Soundproofing: 1 lb/sq ft sheet lead.
- D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.
- E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.

- C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Galvanized steel.
- E. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Galvanized steel or wood.
- F. Firestopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.
- G. Sealant: Acrylic.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSERTS

- A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- B. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- C. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.4 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Provide acoustical lead flashing around ducts and pipes penetrating equipment rooms, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.
- C. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 24 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Flash and counterflash with sheet metal; seal watertight. Attach counterflashing mechanical equipment and lap base flashing on roof curbs. Flatten and solder joints.

3.5 SLEEVES

- A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- C. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Calk sleeves.
- D. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and calk air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces. END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593: TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance.
- B. ADC - Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
- D. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- E. SMACNA - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- B. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance & NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Agency: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC.

2 PART 2 EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Volume dampers are in place and open.

- 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- 12. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
- 13. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

2.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

2.4 ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

E. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

2.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

B. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

C. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

D. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to the extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

F. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

2.6 SCHEDULES

A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Exhaust Fans
Air Inlets and Outlets

B. Report Forms

1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project name
 - e. Project location
 - f. Project Architect
 - g. Project Engineer
 - h. Project Contractor
 - i. Project altitude
 - j. Report date
2. Summary Comments:
 - a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test conditions
3. V-Belt Drive:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. Required driven RPM
 - c. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, size and quantity
 - e. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
4. Heating Coil Data:
 - a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Air flow, design and actual
 - f. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 - g. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 - h. Air pressure drop, design and actual
5. Air Moving Equipment
 - a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 - f. Air flow, specified and actual
 - g. Return air flow, specified and actual
 - h. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 - i. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 - j. Inlet pressure
 - k. Discharge pressure
 - l. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 - m. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 - n. Fan RPM

6. Duct Traverse:
 - a. System zone/branch
 - b. Duct size
 - c. Area
 - d. Design velocity
 - e. Design air flow
 - f. Test velocity
 - g. Test air flow
 - h. Duct static pressure
 - i. Air temperature
 - j. Air correction factor
7. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
 - a. Air terminal number
 - b. Room number/location
 - c. Terminal type
 - d. Terminal size
 - e. Area factor
 - f. Design velocity
 - g. Design air flow
 - h. Test (final) velocity
 - i. Test (final) air flow
 - j. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700: DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork insulation.
- B. Insulation jackets.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- D. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- E. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- H. ASTM E162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- J. NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- L. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Knauf, Owens Corning, Manville, Or an approved equal.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' value : ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75 degrees F .
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F .
 - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.50 percent by volume.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm.
 - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

D. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage .

2.3 JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 .

1. Thickness: 0.020 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. Ductwork Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Cart Storage areas, or Finished Spaces: Finish with aluminum jacket.

E. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Supply, Return, & Outside Air Ducts:

- a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Duct Size Range: All sizes.
 - 2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch .

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233100 – HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Duct cleaning.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 230529 - Supports and Anchors: Sleeves.
- B. Section 230700 - Duct Insulation: External insulation.
- C. Section 233300 - Ductwork Accessories.
- D. Section 233700 - Air Inlets and Outlets.
- E. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 36 - Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A 90 - Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.
- C. ASTM A 167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- D. ASTM A 366 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Commercial Quality.
- E. ASTM A 480 - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- F. ASTM A 525 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc- Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- G. ASTM A 527 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming Quality.
- H. ASTM A 568 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- I. ASTM A 569 - Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality.
- J. AWS D9.1 - Welding of Sheet Metal.
- K. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- L. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- M. NFPA 96 - Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.
- N. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- O. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- P. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to SMACNA, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G90 zinc coating of in conformance with ASTM A90.
- B. Steel Ducts: ASTM A366
- C. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; aluminized vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: -10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- D. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- E. Sealant:
 - 1. Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.
- F. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- E. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- C. Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- F. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- H. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- J. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.
- B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. DUCTWORK MATERIAL SCHEDULE

	MATERIAL
a. AIR SYSTEM	
b. Low Pressure Supply	Steel
c. Return and Relief	Steel
d. General Exhaust	Steel
e. Outside Air Intake	Steel

B. DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS SCHEDULE

	PRESSURE CLASS
a. AIR SYSTEM	
b. Supply	1 inch
c. Return and Relief	1 inch
d. General Exhaust	1 inch
e. Outside Air Intake	1 inch

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers.
- C. Duct access doors.
- D. Duct test holes.
- E. Volume control dampers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- B. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- C. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ruskin, Louver & Damper, Or an approved equal.

2.2 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS.

- A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturers standard construction.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: 16 gage thick galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 - 3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - 4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.5 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS.

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. In-line exhaust fans.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- B. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- C. AMCA 261 - Directory of Products Licensed to Bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
- D. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- E. AMCA 301 - Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.
- F. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.
- G. UL 705 - Power Ventilators.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Loren Cook(basis of design).
- B. Acme,
- C. Greenheck
- D. Or an approved equal.

2.2 IN-LINE EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with 1/2 inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- B. In-line Fans:
 - 1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads.

- 2. Install flexible connections specified in Section 233300 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
 - C. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
 - D. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and in-line exhausters.
 - E. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, and bearings are lubricated.
- END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Registers/grilles.
- B. Louvers.
- C. Roof hoods.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ADC 1062 - Certification, Rating and Test Manual.
- B. AMCA 500 - Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- C. ARI 650 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- D. ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets.
- E. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.
- F. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Anemostat
- B. Metalaire
- C. Titus(basis of design)
- D. Or an approved equal.

2.2 CEILING AND WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face.
- B. Frame: 1 inch margin with concealed mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage minimum frames and 22 gage minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with color to be determined by architect.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

2.3 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louver & Dampers, Ruskin, or equal.
- B. Type: 4 inch deep with blades on 45 degree slope, heavy channel frame, birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake.
- C. Fabrication: 16 gage thick galvanized steel or 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Mounting: Furnish with interior angle flange for installation.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- D. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238200 – UNIT HEATERS

1 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric unit heaters.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Markel, Modine, Raywall, or equal.

B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled assembly with terminal box and cover, and built-in controls.

C. Heating Elements: Exposed helical coil of nickel-chrome resistance wire with refractory ceramic support bushings.

D. Cabinet: 0.0478 inch steel with easily removed front panel with integral air outlet and inlet grilles.

E. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.

F. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard.

G. Motor: Permanently lubricated, sleeve bearings for horizontal models, ball bearings for vertical models.

H. Control: Separate fan speed switch and thermostat heat selector switch, factory wired, with switches built-in behind cover. Provide thermal overload.

I. Electrical Characteristics:

1. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch.

3 PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Avoid damage.

C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.

D. Install electric heating equipment including devices furnished by manufacturer but not factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal. Install electrical wiring in accordance with manufacturer's submittals.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260501 – ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of all Division 26 sections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical and related work is indicated by drawings and/or specified in other Division 26 sections.

1.3 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings indicate general layout and operational requirements of electrical equipment and systems. Do not scale drawings for equipment sizes or exact locations.
- B. Do not deviate from requirements of drawings and specifications without written approval from Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material, equipment, and installation shall meet requirements of the edition in effect at project location of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and all applicable local codes.
- B. All electrical material and equipment shall bear the UL label except in cases where UL does not label such types of materials and equipment.
- C. In the event of conflict between the drawings and specifications and the requirements of the applicable codes, the most stringent requirements shall prevail.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Architect, manufacturer's data and shop drawings on equipment and materials as required by other sections of this specification. Clearly indicate proposed substitutions and deviations from contract drawings and specifications.
- B. Submit for Owner and Engineer review dimensioned drawings of electrical rooms showing all equipment locations in plan view and elevations of all walls.
- C. Proposed substitutions and deviations from the drawings and specifications that are not clearly indicated are hereby rejected.

- D. Approval of product data and shop drawings is not to be interpreted as permitting departure from contract documents.
- E. Contractor shall approve submittals of product data and shop drawings before submission to the Architect. Approval by the Contractor will indicate general suitability for the application intended and that physical dimensions have been compared with installation space available and no interference will occur.
- F. Deliver to the Owner three (3) copies of a manual compiled in accordance with other divisions of these specifications. Manual shall include record documents relating to the electrical equipment and systems including maintenance procedures and parts lists.
- G. Deliver to the Architect one set of record drawings neatly marked up to describe the electrical systems as installed. Record drawings shall show routing of all conduits and dimensioned locations of all underground and underfloor conduits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products from one of the manufacturers named unless the product of an approved equal is specifically indicated as being acceptable.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic with a white center core sandwiched between two black layers. Letters shall be engraved, white, 3/8" high. Nameplates shall include three lines of information the equipment designation on riser diagram, operational voltage, and the name of the electrical panel including circuit number serving the equipment. Similar to examples below:

AHU-1 208V LA-4	SL1 480V H-1	PANEL 'MDP' 480/277V UTILITY XFMR
-----------------------	--------------------	---

2.3 SUPPORTING MATERIALS

- A. Supporting material shall be complete with necessary accessories to make a complete installation.
- B. Supporting material shall be galvanized steel unless indicated otherwise.

2.4 TELEPHONE TERMINAL BOARD

- A. Telephone terminal backboard shall be made of 3/4" marine grade plywood, painted with two coats of non- conductive, fire-retardant paint, flat gray, and fit inside the telephone and CATV cabinet as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which electrical equipment is to be installed and notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install electrical systems as indicated, complying with each respective manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of the applicable codes and standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of new electrical service with local electric utility company. Provide concrete pad, trenching, conduit, connections, current transformer enclosures, meter bases and other facilities as required by local electric utility.
- B. Coordinate with local telephone company for new telephone service. Provide conduit, size as indicated, from telephone service point to telephone terminal board.
- C. Coordinate with local cable television company for new cable television service. Provide conduit, size as indicated, from cable television service point to telephone terminal board.
- D. Coordinate with other trades and approved submittals for requirements for electrical connections and control wiring as necessary for proper operation of all systems and equipment.
- E. Coordinate with other trades for information about electrical items such as starters and disconnect switches that may be furnished with equipment.
- F. Coordinate with other trades for locations of mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, and architectural features to insure that required working clearances are maintained. Notify Architect of any interference that cannot be eliminated by minor adjustments.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Rough in for equipment connections according to approved submittals of related trades.
- B. Provide all equipment connections complete with motor controls, switches, wiring devices, control devices, protective devices, conduit, wiring, and other accessories as necessary for proper operation.

- C. When starters, control devices, or wiring are furnished as part of the controlled equipment, provide equipment connections, safety disconnect switches, conduit and other accessories as required.
- D. Equipment connections shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 NAMEPLATES

- A. Install nameplates on each panelboard, disconnect switch, control panel, and remote-control device.

3.5 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide wiring and connections for Owner furnished equipment.
- B. Provide controls, receptacles, disconnect switches, conduit, wiring as required. Verify all requirements before rough in.

3.6 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruct Owner's representatives in proper operation and maintenance of all electrical systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 01

SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical wire and cable work is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division 26 sections.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wire and cable packaged in factory containers.
- B. Store wire and cable in clean dry space protected from damaging fumes, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle wire and cable carefully to avoid damaging insulation or sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Power wire and cable:
 - 1. AFC
 - 2. Anaconda
 - 3. Kerite
 - 4. Rome
 - 5. Southwire
 - 6. Triangle PWC
 - 7. Alcan
 - 8. Encore
 - 9. Or approved equivalent
- B. Cable for signal, data, and control:
 - 1. Belden
 - 2. West Penn
 - 3. Or approved equivalent

2.2 POWER WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Provide copper wires with UL Type THHN, or THWN insulation, of sizes indicated. Sizes indicated are copper unless noted otherwise. Where sizes are not indicated, provide proper size wire to comply with the National Electrical Code.
- B. Provide type MC cable with separate green insulated equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Aluminum conductors with UL type XHHW-2 insulation may be used for feeders and service conductors, if allowed by local codes.

2.3 SIGNAL, DATA, TELEVISION, AND CONTROL CABLES

- A. Provide factory fabricated, copper cables of sizes and sheathing as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper cables to comply with requirements.
- B. All cables and cable supports installed open in air plenums shall be rated for plenum use.
- C. Phone and data cabling shall be type Category 6 cabling and type RG-6 terminations.
- D. Television cabling shall be type RG-6 cabling with type F connectors at terminations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all power wiring in conduit. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in the same raceway.
- B. Branch circuits may be grouped for homeruns with three different phases, a shared neutral and a shared ground conductor in the same raceway. Increase size of neutral conductor where necessary due to harmonic currents.
- C. Do not install more than three current carrying conductors in any raceway.
- D. Type MC cable may be used for branch circuits rated at 20 amps where run concealed above ceilings and within walls.
- E. Low voltage signal wiring may be run open in accessible ceiling space. Provide conduit where signal wiring is run in or through walls and floors or through spaces with an open ceiling.

3.2 PULLING

- A. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary. Compound must not cause deterioration of insulation.

3.3 SPLICES

- A. Install splices and taps which possess equivalent or better ampacity, mechanical strength, and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.

3.4 TIGHTENING

- A. Tighten electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values or to comply with tightening torque specified in UL STD 486A and B.

3.5 TESTING

- A. Subsequent to wire and cable connections, energize circuitry and demonstrate proper functioning.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Applications of grounding and bonding work in this section include the following:
 - 1. Service entrance ground.
 - 2. Separately derived systems.
 - 3. Enclosures.
- B. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding and bonding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide electrical grounding systems as indicated including all accessories needed for a complete installation. Where materials or components are not indicated, provide products complying with NEC and established industry standards.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Provide copper grounding conductors sized according to NEC.

2.3 GROUND RODS

- A. Provide copper clad steel ground rods, 10'-0" long and 3/4" in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GROUND

- A. Install a ground system by bonding together the following (were available) at all structures:
 - 1. Metal building frame.
 - 2. Metal underground water pipe.
 - 3. Grounding rods.
 - 4. Concrete encased electrode.

- B. Connect ground bus of electrical equipment to service ground system with a grounding electrode conductor sized in accordance with NEC Table 250-66.

3.2 NEUTRAL/GROUND BOND

- A. The neutral and ground buses shall only be bonded together as allowed by the NEC.
- B. Connect the ground bus of service entrance equipment to the grounded conductor bus with a main bonding jumper sized in accordance with NEC Table 250-66.
- C. Connect the ground bus of separately derived systems to the grounded conductor bus with a main bonding jumper sized in accordance with NEC Table 250-66.
- D. Do not bond the neutral and ground buses together at structures served from another structure.

3.3 GROUNDING RODS

- A. Install, and bond together, three ground rods arranged in a triangle 20 feet apart. Drive ground rods outdoors in an uncovered, unpaved area as near as possible to the entrance of an electrical service.
- B. If soil conditions prevent installation of ground rods, install ground plates of equal surface area as deep as possible.

3.4 ENCLOSURE GROUNDING

- A. Install a green grounding conductor, sized as indicated or as required by the NEC, in each panel feeder conduit and each branch circuit conduit.
- B. Bond green grounding conductor to each electrical device, box, and equipment enclosure.

3.5 JUMPERS

- A. Install braided bonding jumpers with ground clamps on water piping to electrically bypass water meters.

3.6 TELEPHONE SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. Provide a #6 copper grounding conductor in 1/2" PVC conduit from the service ground to a junction box at the telephone terminal board.

3.7 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

- A. Install a minimum 20-foot length of #2 bare copper wire near bottom of foundation or footing. Wire shall be encased in minimum of 2" of concrete.

3.8 TESTING

- A. Measure the ground resistance of the service entrance ground with the neutral ground bonding jumper removed. If resistance to ground is over 25 ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to 25 ohms or less by driving additional ground rods and/or by chemically treating soil encircling ground rod. Replace neutral ground bonding jumper prior to energizing the system.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of raceway and box work is indicated by drawings and specified in other Division 26 sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data for the following:
 - 1. Surface metal raceways
 - 2. Exterior boxes
 - 3. Floor-mounted boxes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide raceways of types and sizes as indicated, including bushings, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, and other components as needed for complete system.
- B. Where types and sizes are not indicated, provide raceways as required to fulfill requirements and comply with the National Electrical Code.

2.2 DEVICE AND OUTLET BOXES

- A. Provide galvanized steel device and outlet boxes of sizes as required.
- B. Provide boxes for electrical devices as well as telephone and other systems as required.
- C. Provide device and outlet box accessories as required that are compatible with boxes being used.
- D. Provide diecast aluminum device and outlet boxes for all exterior locations of sizes as required.

2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

- A. Above-ground - Provide galvanized, welded seam, sheet steel junction and pull boxes of sizes as required. Boxes shall have screw-on covers and stainless-steel screws.

- B. In-ground – Provide formed fiberglass or resin type junction and pull boxes of sizes required. Boxes shall have screw-on covers imprinted with the word “ELECTRIC”, “TELEPHONE”, etc. and stainless-steel bolts.

2.4 BUSHINGS, KNOCKOUT CLOSURES AND LOCKNUTS

- A. Provide corrosion-resistant knockout closures, conduit locknuts, and conduit bushings of types and sizes as required.

2.5 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Provide watertight, adjustable floor boxes with threaded conduit entrances, brass floor plates, flush screw-on covers and stainless-steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of raceway and electrical boxes and fittings with architectural finishes, casework, mechanical equipment, structural features, and wall-mounted equipment and devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. All raceways shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Install electrical metallic tubing (EMT) within buildings but not in floor slabs or under slab on grade.
- C. Install non-metallic (PVC) conduit, schedule 40, within floor slabs, under slabs on grade, and underground outside buildings. Do not install PVC conduit inside buildings. Provide RSC elbow and vertical section on PVC conduit entering floor or ground.
- D. Install flexible conduit for motor connections and for other electrical equipment connections where subject to movement and vibration. Install liquid-tight flexible conduit where also subject to moisture.
- E. Install exposed runs of conduit, and conduit located above lay-in ceilings, parallel or perpendicular to walls. Install horizontal raceway runs above, and 6" away from, water and steam piping.
- F. Provide UL listed fire wall/floor penetration techniques where conduit penetrates fire rated walls or floors. See architectural drawings for identification of fire rated walls.
- G. Coat all underfloor and underground metal raceways with protective coating prior to placing concrete or backfill.
- H. Underground PVC conduits not encased in concrete shall be protected with 3" of sand on all sides.

- I. Install yellow plastic warning strip above buried raceways and 6" below finished grade.

3.3 SPARE CONDUITS

- A. Provide four 1" empty conduits with pull wires from each panelboard to beyond concrete surrounding building into an accessible grass area on opposite sides of the building. Provide other empty conduits, with pull wires, where indicated.
- B. All spare conduits shall be capped with watertight fitting.

3.4 FITTINGS

- A. Use sealing fittings where conduits pass from cold areas into areas of normal atmosphere or from hazardous areas into areas of normal atmosphere.

3.5 SEALING

- A. Install watertight sealing fittings in underground conduits at termination points in electrical enclosures.

3.6 PULL WIRES

- A. Provide pull wires in, and insulating bushings on, all conduits in which wiring is to be installed by others.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BOXES

- A. Install electrical boxes as required to ensure accessibility to electrical wiring. Fasten boxes to structural members or embed in concrete.
- B. Provide a minimum of 24" horizontal separation between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated or acoustic-rated walls.
- C. Position recessed outlet boxes level and plumb. No part of box or shall extend beyond finished surface.
- D. Ground each conductive electrical box upon completion of installation.
- E. Install in-ground electric boxes on a bed of gravel 6" longer and wider than the box, and at least 24" deep for drainage.

3.8 WEATHERTIGHT BOXES

- A. Provide weathertight boxes for locations exposed to weather or moisture. Provide watertight boxes for underwater and underground installation.

3.9 CLOSURES

- A. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.
- B. Provide covers on all pull boxes and junction boxes.
- C. Provide blank covers on all device and outlet boxes left for future use.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. After completion of installation, inspect interiors of raceways and boxes and remove all dirt and trash.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of panelboard work is indicated on drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on panelboards with all electrical characteristics clearly identified.
- B. Submit a dimensioned layout of all spaces containing more than two panelboards with the required electrical working clearances shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Panelboards:
 - 1. General Electric
 - 2. Square D
 - 3. Siemens
 - 4. Or approved equivalent.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide dead front, factory-assembled circuit breaker or fused switch type panelboards as indicated. Panelboards shall have ratings, enclosures, and features as indicated and shall comply with manufacturer's standard design and construction.
- B. Panelboards shall be constructed with bus bars of tin-plated aluminum or solid copper. The neutral bus shall be insulated from enclosure and the ground bus bolted to enclosure. "Load center" type panelboards are not acceptable.
- C. Equip panelboards with devices as indicated or as required. Where multiple-pole breakers are indicated, provide with common trip so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Circuit breakers and fused switches shall comply with Section 262813 "Overcurrent Protective Devices."
- D. Panelboards shall be fully rated for interrupting ratings as indicated and shall be clearly labeled as such on the front of the panelboard.

2.3 SERVICE ENTRANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide service entrance panelboard with a main circuit breaker or a main fused switch, as indicated, or with six or fewer branch switching devices. Neutral bus shall be bonded to ground bus with a removable jumper.
- B. Provide panelboards with UL markings indicating "suitable for use as service entrance equipment".

2.4 PANELBOARD ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide galvanized sheet steel enclosures of NEMA types as indicated, or as required, by same manufacturer as panelboards. Enclosures shall have a baked enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating and be suitable for recessed or surface mounting as indicated.
- B. Enclosures shall have doors with concealed piano hinges, flush locks and keys with all enclosures keyed alike. Equip with interior circuit directory frame, and card with clear plastic covering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces such that they are mechanically secure.
- B. Bond ground buses together in two section panelboards. Bonding conductor shall be copper of same size as panelboard feeder ground conductor.

3.2 DIRECTORY

- A. Fill out panelboard circuit directory card upon completion of installation work using a typewriter.
- B. Directory shall describe type of load and location for each branch circuit using Owners' space names or numbers.
- C. Information on directory card shall include name and location of panelboard serving this panelboard.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide "Service Disconnect" label on all service disconnect switches.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment-grounding connections for panelboards and/or disconnects.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated on drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on wiring devices and covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Receptacles, Switches, and Wallplates:
 - General Electric
 - Hubbell
 - Leviton
 - Pass and Seymour
 - Or approved equivalent

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide factory fabricated wiring devices of types and electrical ratings indicated.
- B. Provide ivory color devices unless indicated otherwise. Verify color with Architect.
- C. All wall plates shall be stainless steel.
- D. Tamper resistant type where indicated on the plans or required by code.

2.3 DUPLEX RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide specification grade duplex receptacles, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding, with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, ground terminals and poles internally connected to mounting yoke.
- B. Duplex receptacles shall be rated 15 amperes, 125 volts, NEMA 5-15R, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. All receptacles in wet locations, outdoors, and on roofs shall be weather resistant ground fault interrupter type.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECEPTACLES

- A. All other receptacles shall be of the same quality as general duty duplex type. Ratings shall be as indicated.

2.5 GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide termination type ground fault circuit- interrupter duplex receptacles, grounding type rated 20 amperes, 120 volts, 60 Hz, with solid-state ground-fault sensing, 5 milliamperes trip level, NEMA 5-15R.

2.6 SWITCHES

- A. Provide specification grade switches, 20 ampere, 120- 277 volts AC, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism. Switches shall be single pole, two-pole, three-way, or four-way as described on drawings.

2.7 WALLPLATES

- A. INTERIOR
 - 1. Provide stainless steel covers with stainless steel screws.
- B. EXTERIOR
 - 1. Provide die cast steel, weatherproof while in use, with die cast covers and hasp to allow locking by pad lock. Color shall be Gray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring devices in clean electrical boxes after wiring work is complete. Install wallplates after painting work is complete.

3.2 RATINGS

- A. Install receptacles with current rating equal or greater than current rating of circuit overcurrent protective device on single-receptacle circuits.
- B. Install a 120-volt, 15-amp, GFI duplex receptacle in a weatherproof enclosure within 25 feet of exterior air conditioning equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment-grounding connections for wiring devices.

3.4 TESTING

- A. Test each wiring device for proper operation and proper polarity. Make corrections as necessary.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 262813 – OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of overcurrent protective device work is indicated on drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices with all electrical characteristics clearly identified.
- B. Submit manufacturer's information indicating that all series rated systems are UL recognized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Circuit Breakers:
 - General Electric
 - Square D
 - Or approved equivalent
- B. Fuses:
 - Bussmann
 - Littelfuse
 - Reliance/Brush
 - Or approved equivalent

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide circuit breakers and fuses of types, sizes, ratings and characteristics indicated which comply with manufacturer's standard design.
- B. Circuit breakers used for switching of fluorescent lighting shall be listed for switching duty and marked "SWD".
- C. Circuit breakers used for switching of high intensity discharge lighting shall be listed for switching duty and marked "HID".

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide factory-assembled, molded-case circuit breakers of frame size, trip rating, voltage, poles and interrupting ratings as indicated.
- B. Provide breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trips in each pole and with trip-free type operating mechanisms and positive handle indication. Breakers shall be suitable for operating in any position at an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.

2.4 FUSES

- A. Circuits rated at 601 to 6000 amps shall be protected by current limiting, UL class L, time delay fuses with a minimum interrupting rating of 200,000 amps symmetrical. Fuses shall be Bussman Low-Peak KRP-C or approved equivalent.
- B. Circuits rated at 15 to 600 amps shall be protected by current limiting, UL class RK1, time delay fuses with a minimum interrupting rating of 200,000 amps symmetrical. Fuses shall be Bussman Low-Peak LPN-RK (250 volt) or LPS-RK (600 volts), or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten circuit breakers without mechanical stresses, twisting or misalignment being exerted by clamps, supports, or conductors.
- B. Fuses shall be shipped separately from switchboard and shall be field installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which they are applied.

3.2 SPARE FUSES

- A. Provide, to the Owner, three spare fuses of each type and size installed.

3.3 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect circuit breaker operating mechanisms and adjust units for free mechanical movement.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of enclosed switches and circuit breaker work is indicated on drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

- General Electric
 - Square D
 - Siemens
 - Or approved equivalent

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide fusible and non-fusible, surface-mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers of types, and ratings as indicated. Provide quick-make, quick-break switches constructed so that blades are visible in OFF position with door open. Switches and circuit breakers shall have operating handles capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Current carrying parts shall be copper with silver-tungsten contacts.
- B. Provide switches and circuit breakers with NEMA Type 1 enclosures for indoor locations and NEMA Type 3R enclosures for outdoor locations unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Provide general duty switches on circuits where the phase-to-phase voltage does not exceed 240 volts unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
- D. Provide heavy duty switches on circuits with phase-to-phase voltage of 480 volts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switch or circuit breaker within sight of starter location for each hardwired motor driven appliance and at other locations as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install switches and circuit breakers for use with heating, ventilation, and air conditioning equipment within six feet of units or components.
- C. For interior equipment visible from floor, mount switch or circuit breaker with bottom at 48" above floor.
- D. For exterior equipment mount switch or circuit breaker with bottom at 36" above grade or concrete pad.
- E. Insure that electrical working clearances are maintained at each switch and circuit breaker.

3.2 SUPPORT

- A. Support each switches and circuit breakers from wall or other structural components as close as possible to associated starter or motor. Do not attach to any appliance or equipment housing unless specifically permitted by manufacturer of appliance or equipment.
- B. Provide independent steel channel supports for switches and circuit breakers at appliances and equipment not near a wall.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for all electrical switches and circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 264313 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide surge protective devices (SPD's) at the service equipment and at other panelboards as indicated.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of most recent edition of ANSI/IEEE C62.41, "IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits".
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of most recent edition of UL 1449, "Standard for Safety, Surge Protective Devices".
- C. Provide surge protective device that is UL listed and labeled.
- D. Equipment and installation shall conform to NEC Article 285 "Surge Protective Devices (SPD)".
- E. Provide to the Owner a five-year warranty covering all parts.
- F. Listed voltage protection rating (VPR) indicated below shall be in accordance with the most recent edition of UL 1449.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data and installation instructions for surge protective devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide surge protective devices by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Protection Technologies
 - 2. Current Technologies
 - 3. Innovative Technology
 - 4. General Electric
 - 5. Sentrex
 - 6. Square D
 - 7. Surge Protection, Inc.
 - 8. Or approved equivalent

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide solid state, bi-directional SPD's with surge current diversion paths for all modes of protection; L-L, L-N, L-G, N-G.
- B. SPD device shall be marked with a short circuit current rating that is equal to, or greater than, the short circuit current rating of the panelboard or switchboard at which it is installed.
- C. Indicator lights shall indicate proper connection and "device failure".
- D. Device failure shall not cause interruption of power to panel or equipment.
- E. SPD equipment that is integral to the panelboard or switchboard is acceptable.
- F. Listed voltage protection ratings (VPR's) shall not exceed the following:

<u>System Voltage</u>	<u>L-N</u>	<u>L-G</u>	<u>L-L</u>	<u>N-G</u>
120/208V	700V	700V	1200V	700V
277/480V	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V

2.3 SPD AT SERVICE EQUIPMENT

- A. Single pulse surge current capability, per phase, of no less than 240,000 amps.

2.4 SPD AT DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Single pulse surge current capability, per phase, of no less than 160,000 amps.

2.5 SPD AT BRANCH PANELBOARDS

- A. Single pulse surge current capability, per phase, of no less than 100,000 amps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surge protective devices in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. If overcurrent protection is not indicated on the drawings and SPD does not have integral overcurrent protection, provide a separately enclosed fused switch or circuit breaker adjacent to the panelboard or switchboard for the SPD.
- C. SPD shall be mounted directly to switchboards and to surface mounted panelboards.
- D. SPD at recessed panelboards shall be installed in a recessed cabinet adjacent to panelboard.
- E. The conductor length from switchboard or panelboard to SPD shall be the absolute minimum possible with no sharp bends. Conductor length shall not exceed 24 inches without approval by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 43 13

SECTION 265113 – LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of lighting fixture work is indicated on drawings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards LE 1 and LE 2 pertaining to lighting equipment.
- B. Provide fluorescent lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association standards and carry the CBM label.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on lighting fixtures. Submit complete photometric characteristics on proposed substitutions.
- B. Submit list of lamps proposed including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Submit lighting relay and control panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lighting fixtures:
As indicated on LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE or an approved equal.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide lighting fixtures of sizes, types, ratings, and with accessories and features indicated. Substitutions must be of equal quality and photometric performance and similar in appearance to specified fixtures.
- B. Fixtures shall be complete with lamps, drivers all parts, and accessories required for installation and proper operation.
- C. Fixtures mounted outdoors, exposed to weather, shall be UL listed for wet location.

- D. Fixtures installed in the ceilings of awnings, patios, and other outdoor structures shall be UL listed for damp location.

2.3 LED LAMPS

- A. Lumen output associated with LED light fixtures shall be measured by IESNA Standard LM-79-08 in an accredited lab. Exact tested lumen output shall be clearly noted on submittals.
- B. Individual LEDs shall be connected such that catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of light from the entire luminaire.
- C. Luminaires shall maintain 70% lumen output (L70) for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
- D. Luminaires shall not depreciate more than 20% after 10,000 hours of use.

2.4 DIMMING DRIVERS

- A. LED dimmer drivers shall be compatible with associated light fixture dimming type (i.e. 0-10V, ELV, MLV, etc) or with dimming controls where dimming is indicated on the plans including lighting controls panels.
- B. Continuous Dimming Drivers: LED luminaires shall dim to (10%, 1%, or 0.1%) as indicated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE without visible flicker or 'popcorn effect'. 'Popcorn effect' is defined as the luminaire being on a pre-set level when power is returned to the luminaire. Continuous Dimming Drivers shall use 0-10V control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install interior lighting fixtures at locations and heights as indicated in accordance with fixture manufacturers' instructions. Fasten fixtures securely to structural support and ensure that pendant mounted fixtures are plumb.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with structural members, piping and ductwork locations for interferences and notify Engineer of any interference that cannot be avoided by minor adjustments in location.

3.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Connect unit emergency equipment to line side of lighting switches such that emergency operation begins automatically upon loss of normal power but not when switch is turned off.
- B. Provide a handle lock on branch circuit breakers serving dedicated emergency lighting circuits and night lighting circuits.

- C. Battery backup of LED fixtures shall provide a minimum of 1500 lumens for 90 minutes whether integral or remote.
- D. Connect all exit sign such that they are unswitched.

3.4 MECHANICAL ROOMS

- A. Install lighting fixtures in mechanical rooms to illuminate all electrical equipment and all gauges and service locations on mechanical equipment.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean lighting fixtures upon completion of installation. Protect installed fixtures from dirt and damage.

3.6 TESTING

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of lighting system. Correct or replace malfunctioning units and retest.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment-grounding connections for each lighting fixture.

END OF SECTION 26 51 13

SECTION 265114 – LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of lighting work is indicated on drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on lighting controls.
- B. Submit lighting relay and control panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lighting Controls:
 - 1. Eaton
 - 2. Cooper Lighting
 - 3. Green Gate

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide lighting controls in rooms as indicated on the plans utilizing wall mounted sensors, ceiling mounted sensors with manual controls, and astronomic time clock controls.
- B. All occupancy sensors shall be dual technology type with passive infrared and ultrasonic.
- C. Lighting controls shall be in compliance with latest adopted codes and basis of design.
- D. All devices shall be UL listed and suitable for the environment where installed.
- E. Provide interface between lighting control panels and building automation system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all controls in accordance with controls manufacturers' instructions.

- B. Wall mounted devices shall be selected to provide coverage and be located near the doorway. Provide ceiling mounted device with manual wall controls near doorway if area to be covered is larger than recommended for a wall mounted device. Wall mounted devices shall be installed within the ADA reach guidelines. All devices shall be fastened securely to device boxes with cover plates.
- C. Ceiling mounted devices shall be selected and located to provide coverage of controlled area. Provide additional devices, as needed, to provide coverage of area. All devices shall be fastened securely.
- D. Occupancy sensors shall be wired ahead of local manual controls and have grounded neutrals to all switch points.
- E. Provide additional relays for separate circuits and/or different voltages as required.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with structural members, piping and ductwork locations for interferences and notify Engineer of any interference that cannot be avoided by minor adjustments in location.

3.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Connect unit emergency equipment to line side of lighting controls such that emergency operation begins automatically upon loss of normal power but not when switch is turned off.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Protect installed devices from dirt and damage. Clean sensors upon completion of installation.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Adjust each sensors settings and aiming for appropriate operation in space.
- B. Coordinate with Owner and program all lighting control panels with time schedules of normally occupied times, maintenance times, and off hours. Input location for astronomic functions.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of lighting system. Correct malfunctioning units and retest.

3.6 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruct Owner's representatives in proper operation, maintenance, and adjustments of all lighting control systems and equipment.
- B. Provide Owner with a copy of all installation, operation, and maintenance documentation for all installed lighting controls.

END OF SECTION 26 51 14

SECTION 31 00 00 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for walks pavements lawns and grasses and exterior plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks pavements.
5. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for quantity allowance provisions related to unit-price rock excavation and authorized additional excavation.
2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities.
3. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
4. Division 1 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting and trimming trees to remain.
5. Division 33 Section "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
6. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
7. Division 33 Section "Site Subdrainage" for drainage of foundations slabs-on-grade walls and landscaped areas.
8. Division 32 Section "Lawns and Grasses" for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.
9. Division 32 Section "Exterior Plants" for planting bed establishment and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.
10. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
11. Divisions 22, 23 and 26 Sections for installing underground plumbing, mechanical and electrical utilities and buried plumbing, mechanical and electrical structures.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.
1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 5. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 6. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
 7. 6 inches beneath subgrade of pavement, turf and lawn areas

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
1. Rock (Trench Excavation), Excavation of Footings, Trenches and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,090 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,650 lbf; measured according to SAE J-1179.

2. Rock (Open Excavation): Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 210-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 48,510-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.
- I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Geotextile.
 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 1 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. See Geotechnical Information provided to bidders for other information. If information conflicts, definitions in Geotechnical Information provided to bidders takes precedence.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups. See Geotechnical Information provided to bidders for other information. If information conflicts, definitions in Geotechnical Information provided to bidders takes precedence.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- K. Topsoil: Free from roots and vegetation (with no items larger than 1/2") as stripped on the site or as approved by the Owner's Representative for material imported to the site. If imported, it shall be natural, fertile, friable, productive soil, neither excessively acid nor alkaline, and free from toxic substances, stones, weeds, clay, clods, roots, cinders, and debris. Topsoil to be placed on lawns or sports fields to be sifted to be free of debris. Topsoil on areas to receive Love Grass does not have to be sifted.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 6. Apparent Opening Size: per GDOT specifications.
 7. Permittivity: per GDOT specifications; ASTM D 4491.
 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Low-density, self-compacting, flowable concrete material as follows:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:
1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 36 to 42 lb/cu. ft. at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
 2. Compressive Strength: 140 psi, when tested according to ASTM C 495.
- C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 2. Install a dewatering system, specified in Division 33 Section "Dewatering," to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Blasting:
1. Owner representative shall be notified before any rock is blasted or removed in any way.
 2. Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to Project Site or using explosives on Project Site.

3. All blasting shall be done in accordance with local ordinances, and permits shall be obtained by Contractor where required by law.
4. Measurements for limits of rock to be blasted will be determined by geotechnical firm and Owner representative.
5. Perform blasting without damaging adjacent structures, property, or site improvements. Seismographic monitoring during blasting and video documentation will be required.
6. Perform blasting without weakening the bearing capacity of rock subgrade and with the least-practicable disturbance to rock to remain.”

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract time may be authorized for rock excavation.
1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: As indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas (Outside sports fields): Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Site Subdrainage."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
1. Compact each filter material layer to 90 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with 1 layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
1. Compact each filter material layer to 90 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 3. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 4. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 5. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 6. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: A qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency will be engaged to perform field quality-control testing. Testing agency will be engaged as outlined in the Special Provisions.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 00 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees shrubs groundcovers plants and grass to remain.
2. Removing existing trees shrubs groundcovers plants and grass.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record drawings, according to Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, a sediment and erosion control plan, specific to the site that complies with EPA 832/R-92-005 or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Tree protection shall comply with the local municipality having jurisdiction on the project. Contractor shall be familiar with all local requirements.
- B. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
 - 1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
 - 2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
 - 3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.

- C. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Employ an arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
 - 2. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 2 Sections covering site utilities.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 - 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
 - 5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 23 00 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 2. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, pavements, and other improvements adjacent to excavation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood.
- E. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces is not impeded.
- D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

3.2 SOLDIER BEAMS AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier beams before starting excavation. Space soldier beams at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier beams as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install walls horizontally at centers indicated and secure to soldier beams.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock to form a continuous barrier. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Tiebacks: Drill for, install, grout, and tension tiebacks into position. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Test loading shall be observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
 - 2. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 2. Install internal bracing, if required, to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 - 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
 - 2. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 31 23 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 31 16 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Provide all of the labor, materials, equipment, and services required to complete the soil poisoning work.
- B. Prevent termite, carpenter ant and other wood destroying insect infestation.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.
 - 2. Wood treatment with borate.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. In addition to requirements of these Contract Documents, comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for work, including preparation of substrate and application.
- B. The applicator shall be a company specializing in soil treatment for insect control with a minimum of one year of documented experience.
- C. Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed in accordance with regulations of governing authorities for application of soil treatment solution.
- D. Work shall conform to rules and regulations for pest control as determined by the State in which the Project is being constructed.
- E. Products shall conform to the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations for insecticides.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For termiticide
 - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
 - 2. Indicate toxicant to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, and intended application rate.
- B. Product Certificates: For termite control products, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer of termite control products.
- D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.

6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Form of warranty: The warranty shall be in a form acceptable to the Architect and shall be drawn in favor of the Owner, his successor, and his assigns.
- B. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation, at no cost to Owner.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of substantial completion.
- C. Wood Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied wood termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite damage is discovered during warranty period, repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation and treat replacement wood
 1. Warranty Period: 12 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termicide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
 1. Products: Use an emulsified concentrate insecticide for dilution with water, specially formulated to prevent infestation by insects. Fuel oil will not be permitted as diluent.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation, Agricultural Products; Termidor.
 - b. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise 75.
 - c. Ensystex; Maxxthor SC
 - d. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Dragnet SFR or Prevail FT

2.2 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Borate: Provide an EPA-registered borate complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution for spray application and a gel solution for pressure injection, formulated to prevent termite infestation in wood. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum diffusible borate concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Nisus Corp.; Bora-Care.
 - b. NovaGuard Technologies, Inc.; Armor-Guard, Shell-Guard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Masonry: Treat voids.
4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
5. Where exterior is abutted by concrete slabs, asphalt, or other permanent surfacing, treat exterior sides at the same rate.
6. Outside building perimeter in a strip at least 2'-0" wide, under porches, areaways, aprons, pads, stair landings or paved extensions.
7. In absorbent soil or fill (sand, sand and gravel mix, gravel) increase the application rate as recommended by the manufacturer.

8. Application rates shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- E. Re-apply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.
- F. Allow not less than 12 hours for drying after application before beginning concrete placement or other construction activities.

3.5 APPLYING WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix wood treatment solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of borate, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, so that wood framing, sheathing, siding, and structural members subject to infestation receive treatment.
 1. Framing and Sheathing: Apply termiticide solution by spray to bare wood for complete coverage.
 2. Wood Members More Than 4 Inches Thick: Inject termiticide gel solution under pressure into holes of size and spacing required by manufacturer for treatment.
 3. Exterior Uncoated Wood Trim and Siding: Apply termiticide solution to bare wood siding. After 48 hours, apply a seal coat of finish as specified in Division 09 "Painting".

END OF SECTION 31 31 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Curbs and gutters.
 - 2. Walkways.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- C. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 420; deformed.
- C. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, galvanized.
- D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4M coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I or AASHTO M 248, Type N.
 - 1. Color: As indicated.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 2. Air Content: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 3. Air Content: 5 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals. as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
- G. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd..

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and sub-base surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared sub-base surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
1. Completely proof-roll sub-base in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Sub-base with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."
- C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted sub-base surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals as indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from sub-base surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten sub-base to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.
- F. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- I. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
 - 1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.
- J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- L. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.
- M. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact sub-base and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.
- N. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- O. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- P. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing and inspecting agency will be engaged to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Testing agency will be engaged as outlined in the Special Provisions.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 13 73 – CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittal Procedures" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the Notice to Proceed with the Work.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below.
 3. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
 4. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 5. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 32 13 73

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 92 00 - LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Sodding.
3. Sprigging.
4. Erosion-control material(s).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.
- E. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod, identifying source, including name and telephone number of supplier.
- B. Material Test Reports: For existing surface soil and imported topsoil.
- C. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawns during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.
1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

- C. SPECIAL NOTE RELATED TO SEEDING: SEE SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR LANGUAGE RELATED TO RELEASE OF PAYMENT AND OWNER ACCEPTANCE RELATED TO ESTABLISHMENT OF TURF.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Lawn Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:
1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of planting completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 2. Sodded Lawns: 30 days from date of planting completion.
 3. Sprigged Lawns: 60 days from date of planting completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species, as follows:
1. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: as indicated on plans

2.3 SPRIGS

- A. Sod Sprigs: Healthy living stems, rhizomes, or stolons with a minimum of two nodes and attached roots free of soil, of the following turfgrass species:

1. Turfgrass Species: as indicated on plans

2.4 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. See Earthwork for additional information.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
2. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.5 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.6 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 deci-siemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, un-leached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.7 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

- A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.8 FERTILIZER

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.9 MULCHES

- A. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.10 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydro-seeding and hydro-mulching overspray.
 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 1. Apply commercial fertilizer (10-10-10) fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.

3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
 - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
4. See Earthwork section for additional information for preparation of sand base material and laser grading required for sprigged areas.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
 - a. Apply commercial fertilizer (10-10-10) fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
 3. If not already required by Earthwork sections, remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. See Earthwork specifications for additional information.
- E. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Lawn Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow Common Bermuda seed at a total rate of 75lbs/acre

- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:3 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydro-seed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate per manufacturer's recommendations, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

3.7 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.8 SPRIGGING

- A. Broadcast sprigs uniformly over prepared surface at a rate of 650 bushels/acre and mechanically force sprigs into lightly moistened soil.
 - 1. Spread a 1/4-inch- thick layer of topsoil on sprigs.
 - 2. Lightly roll and firm soil around sprigs after planting.
 - 3. Water sprigs immediately after planting and keep moist by frequent watering until well rooted.

3.9 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Lawn maintenance is the responsibility of the contractor until final acceptance.
- B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.

- C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water lawn with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Provide at least 3 mowings as needed to maintain healthy lawn. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow grass to a height of 1/2 inch or less.
 - 2. Mow grass to a height of 1/2 to 1 inch.
 - 3. Mow grass to a height of 1 to 2 inches.
 - 4. Mow grass to a height of 2 to 3 inches.
- E. Lawn Post-fertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to lawn area.

3.10 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Lawn installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 6 by 6 inches.
- B. SPECIAL NOTE RELATED TO SEEDING: SEE SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR LANGUAGE RELATED TO RELEASE OF PAYMENT AND OWNER ACCEPTANCE RELATED TO ESTABLISHMENT OF TURF IN AREAS REQUIRING SEEDING.
 - 1. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
 - 2. Satisfactory Sprigged Lawn: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants; and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- C. Use specified materials to reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris, created by lawn work, from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.

- C. Remove non-degradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 93 00 - EXTERIOR PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Trees.
2. Shrubs.
3. Ground cover.
4. Plants.
5. Tree stabilization.
6. Edgings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of tree or shrub required; wrapped, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Exterior plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.
- E. Clump: Where three or more young trees were planted in a group and have grown together as a single tree having three or more main stems or trunks.
- F. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.
- G. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant.
- H. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- I. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- J. Multi-Stem: Where three or more main stems arise from the ground from a single root crown or at a point right above the root crown.
- K. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

- L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.
- M. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
 - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of exterior plants.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
 - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for plant growth. State-recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory topsoil.
- D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."
 - 1. Selection of exterior plants purchased under allowances will be made by Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- E. Tree and Shrub Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 16-inches above the ground for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12-inches above the ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.
- F. Observation: Architect may observe trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver exterior plants freshly dug.
 1. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.
- B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery except as approved by Architect. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery and handling.
- C. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- D. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants and trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
 1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
 2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 4. Water root systems of exterior plants stored on-site with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting and Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
 1. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, abuse by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Faulty operation of tree stabilization edgings.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion:

- a. Trees and Shrubs: One year.
- b. Ground Cover and Plants: One year

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

- a. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
- b. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
- c. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
- d. Provide extended warranty for replaced plant materials; warranty period equal to original warranty period.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- 1. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until final acceptance
- 2. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Plants: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until final acceptance

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE AND SHRUB MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- B. Provide trees and shrubs of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Label each tree and shrub with securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- E. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- F. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs is shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number label to assure symmetry in planting.

2.2 SHADE AND FLOWERING TREES

- A. Shade Trees: Single-stem trees with straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.

1. Small Upright Trees: Branched or pruned naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1.
2. Small Spreading Trees: Branched or pruned naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1.

2.3 DECIDUOUS SHRUBS

- A. Form and Size: Shrubs with not less than the minimum number of canes required by and measured according to ANSI Z60.1 for type, shape, and height of shrub.

1. Shrub sizes indicated are sizes after pruning.

2.4 CONIFEROUS EVERGREENS

- A. Form and Size: Specimen quality as described, symmetrically shaped coniferous evergreens.

2.5 BROADLEAF EVERGREENS

- A. Form and Size: Normal-quality, well-balanced, broadleaf evergreens, of type, height, spread, and shape required, complying with ANSI Z60.1.

- B. Form and Size: Specimen quality as described, symmetrically shaped broadleaf evergreens.

1. Shearing Designation: Natural, never sheared (N).

2.6 GROUND COVER PLANTS

- A. Ground Cover: Provide ground cover of species indicated, established and well rooted in pots or similar containers, and complying with ANSI Z60.1 and the following requirements:

1. As specified on the drawings.

2.7 PLANTS

- A. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

- B. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown or listed, complying with requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

- C. Vines: Provide vines of species indicated complying with requirements in ANSI Z60.1 as follows:

1. Two-year plants with heavy, well-branched tops, with not less than 3 runners 18 inches or more in length, and with a vigorous well-developed root system.
2. Provide field-grown vines. Vines grown in pots or other containers of adequate size and acclimated to outside conditions will also be acceptable.

2.8 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
2. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.9 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.10 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: Sphagnum peat moss, partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.11 FERTILIZER

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.12 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 1. Type: Shredded hardwood, Ground or shredded bark, or Pine straw.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble

salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

2.13 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes or turnbuckles.
3. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, 2-strand, twisted, #12 wire.
4. Hose Chafing Guards: Reinforced rubber or plastic hose at least 1/2 inch in diameter, black, cut to lengths required to protect tree trunks from damage.
5. Guy Cables: 5-strand, 3/16-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
6. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

2.14 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

- ### **A. Aluminum Edging:** Standard-profile extruded-aluminum edging, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6, fabricated in standard lengths with interlocking sections with loops stamped from face of sections to receive stakes.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- ### **A. Antidesiccant:** Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.16 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- ### **A. Planting Soil Mix:** Mix topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities:
1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:3.
 2. Ratio of Loose Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:3.
 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### **A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.**
- #### **B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out exterior plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 - 1. Excavate approximately two times as wide as ball diameter for stock.

2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
 3. If drain tile is shown or required under planted areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Subsoil removed from excavations may not be used as backfill.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch- diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.
- B. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball flush with adjacent finish grades for shrubs, approximately 2" above finish grades for trees.
1. Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.
- C. Set stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball flush with adjacent finish grades.
1. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
 2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.
- D. Set fabric bag-grown stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball flush with adjacent finish grades.
1. Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.
- E. Set and support bare-root stock in center of pit or trench with trunk flare flush with adjacent finish grade. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb

before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots. Tamp final layer of backfill. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

- F. Organic Mulching: Apply 3" average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of trunks or stems.

3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs according to standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees. Prune shrubs to retain natural character.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

- 1. Trunk Stabilization: as indicated on the details.

3.8 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants as indicated.
- B. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots and backfill with planting soil.
- C. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- D. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- E. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.9 PLANTING BED MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting beds and other areas indicated. Provide mulch ring around trees in lawn areas.
 - 1. Organic Mulch: Apply 3" average thickness of organic mulch, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch against plant stems.

3.10 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Aluminum Edging: Install aluminum edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Tree and Shrub Maintenance: Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Restore or replace damaged tree wrappings.
- B. Ground Cover and Plant Maintenance: Maintain and establish plantings by watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, and other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

3.12 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

3.13 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 32 93 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 33 11 00 - WATER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Excavation and backfill for water utilities.
- B. Meter pit and meter assembly, as required.
- C. Backflow prevention device(s), as required.
- D. Installation and testing of water lines.
- E. Removal and capping of existing water facilities as required.
- F. Other related work as may be required but not shown on the drawings or to meet local code.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work is to conform to applicable city, county and/or state plumbing codes and the utilities involved.

1.3 MEASURE AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment shall be made for material or work under this section. All costs shall be included in the bid items to which the work pertains.

1.4 WARRANTIES/GUARANTEE

- A. For a period of one year from the date of issuance of the Final Certificate for Payment for the work, the Contractor shall furnish and install, without cost to the Owner, any and all work which, in the judgment of the Owner, proves defective in materials and/or workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Water Line Products: All water line products shall conform to requirements of the Water Department with local jurisdiction.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Concrete (below ground where detailed); 4000 psi, Class A, air-entrained as per State Department of Transportation (unless otherwise stated by local jurisdiction having authority).
- B. Concrete (Surface of other where detailed); 4000 psi, Class A air-entrained as per State Department of Transportation (unless otherwise stated by local jurisdiction having authority).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. See Section 315000.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation and materials shall conform to requirements of the Water Department with local jurisdiction.
- B. Provide all necessary materials, anchors and thrust blocks, and incidentals to accomplish the work.
- C. The minimum depth of underground water service piping shall be not less than 24" from finished grade to top of pipe

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Unless otherwise specified or noted, all cutting of pavements, concrete floors, streets, walks, etc., - necessary for excavating - shall be include under this section, as shall be replaced or repaired to their original condition or better and to the entire satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. Unless otherwise specified or directed, all curbs, crosswalks, sidewalk material, rocks, or other unusable surface material shall be removed from the premises.
- B. Surplus earth excavation shall be placed in the site where directed by the Owner's Representative and spread in 6" layers or hauled away from the site. Unless specific arrangements are made, the earth shall remain the property of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 33 11 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 33 22 40 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
1. Maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings adjacent to excavation.
 4. Remove dewatering system if no longer needed.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Before starting excavation, submit test results and computations demonstrating that dewatering system is capable of meeting performance requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
 2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.
- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Maintain piezometric water level as recommended by testing agency below surface of excavation.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.

1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.
- G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

END OF SECTION 33 22 40

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 33 46 16 - SITE SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes subdrainage systems for the following:

1. Plaza decks.
2. Retaining walls.
3. Landscaped areas.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- C. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- D. PS: Polystyrene plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. Subdrainage: Drainage system that collects and removes subsurface or seepage water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
 2. Solid-wall pipe and fittings.
 3. Drainage conduits.
 4. Drainage panels.
 5. Geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to the "Piping Applications" Article in Part 3 for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
1. NPS 6 and Smaller: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.
 2. NPS 8 and Larger: ASTM F 667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints.
 3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.

2.3 SOLID-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. PE Drainage Tubing and Fittings: AASHTO M 252, Type S, corrugated, with smooth waterway, for coupled joints.

1. Couplings: AASHTO M 252, corrugated, band type, matching tubing and fittings.

- B. PE Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M 294, Type S, corrugated, with smooth waterway, for coupled joints.

1. Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, band type, matching tubing and fittings.

2.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Sleeve Materials:

- a. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
b. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2. Unshielded Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

3. Shielded Flexible Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. PVC Cleanouts: ASTM D 3034, PVC cleanout threaded plug and threaded pipe hub.

2.6 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Backfill, drainage course, impervious fill, and satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

2.7 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 4491.

1. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament or woven, monofilament or multifilament.
2. Style(s): Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.

B. If subdrainage is required for landscaping, locate and mark existing utilities, underground structures, and aboveground obstructions before beginning installation and avoid disruption and damage of services.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Underground Subdrainage Piping:

1. Perforated PE pipe and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.

B. Header Piping:

1. PE drainage tubing and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.

3.4 CLEANOUT APPLICATIONS

A. In Underground Subdrainage Piping:

1. At Grade in Earth: PVC cleanouts.

3.5 PLAZA DECK DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

A. Horizontal Drainage Panel: Install between slab and floor cover. Place core on structural floor. Install panels to fit tightly around floor drains of building's storm drainage system. Provide stormwater access into floor drain.

1. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for plaza deck subdrainage.

3.6 RETAINING-WALL DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

A. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

B. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.

C. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.

D. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for retaining-wall subdrainage.

E. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.

F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.

G. Place drainage course in layers not exceeding 3 inches in loose depth; compact each layer placed and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- I. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.7 LANDSCAPING DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide trench width to allow installation of drainage conduit. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Install drainage conduits as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for landscaping subdrainage with horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between conduit and trench walls. Wrap drainage conduits without integral geotextile filter fabric with flat-style geotextile filter fabric before installation. Connect fabric sections with adhesive or tape.
- E. Add drainage course to top of drainage conduits.
- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage conduit to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- G. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- I. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.8 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Plaza Deck Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 1.0 percent.
 - 2. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 36 inches, unless otherwise indicated. However, when water discharges through wall weep holes, pipe may be installed with a minimum slope of zero percent.
 - 3. Landscaping Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 36 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
 - 5. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.

- C. Install PE piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.9 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join PE pipe, tubing, and fittings with couplings for soil-tight joints according to AASHTO's "Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges," Division II, Section 26.4.2.4, "Joint Properties."
- B. Join perforated, PE pipe and fittings with couplings for soil-tight joints according to AASHTO's "Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges," Division II, Section 26.4.2.4, "Joint Properties"; or according to ASTM D 2321.
- C. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.10 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Cleanouts for Retaining-Wall and Landscaping Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 - 2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches in depth. Set top of cleanout flush with grade. Cast-iron pipe may also be used for cleanouts in non-vehicular-traffic areas.
 - 3. In non-vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 12 by 12 by 4 inches in depth. Set top of cleanout plug 1 inch above grade.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to solid-wall-piping storm drainage system where shown.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping.
 - 1. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 33 46 16

PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK